High-performance multiprotocol full NFC frontend, supporting all NFC Forum modes

Rev. 3.5 — 11 December 2019 436535

Product data sheet COMPANY PUBLIC

1 Introduction

This document describes the functionality and electrical specification of the high-power NFC IC PN5180A0HN/C3, PN5180A0ET/C3, firmware versions equal or higher than FW3.A.

The package description of the PN5180A0ET/C3 is described in an addendum to this document.

Additional documents supporting a design-in of the PN5180 are available from NXP, this additional design-in information is not part of this document.



High-performance multiprotocol full NFC frontend, supporting all NFC Forum modes

2 General description

PN5180, the best full NFC frontend on the market.

As a highly integrated high performance full NFC Forum-compliant frontend IC for contactless communication at 13.56 MHz, this frontend IC utilizes an outstanding modulation and demodulation concept completely integrated for different kinds of contactless communication methods and protocols.

The PN5180 ensures maximum interoperability for next generation of NFC enabled mobile phones. The PN5180 is optimized for point of sales terminal applications and implements a high-power NFC frontend functionality which allows to achieve EMV compliance on RF level without additional external active components.

The PN5180 frontend IC supports the following RF operating modes:

- Reader/Writer mode supporting ISO/IEC 14443 type A up to 848 kBit/s
- · Reader/Writer communication mode for MIFARE Classic contactless IC
- Reader/Writer mode supporting ISO/IEC 14443 type B up to 848 kBit/s
- Reader/Writer mode supporting JIS X 6319-4 (comparable with FeliCa scheme)
- Supports reading of all NFC tag types (type 1, type 2, type 3, type 4A and type 4B)
- Reader/Writer mode supporting ISO/IEC 15693
- Reader/Writer mode supporting ISO/IEC 18000-3 Mode 3
- ISO/IEC 18092 (NFC-IP1)
- ISO/IEC 21481 (NFC-IP-2)
- ISO/IEC 14443 type A Card emulation up to 848 kBit/s

One host interface based on SPI is implemented:

- SPI interface with data rates up to 7 Mbit/s with MOSI, MISO, NSS and SCK signals
- Interrupt request line to inform host controller on events
- EEPROM configurable pull-up resistor on SPI MISO line
- · Busy line to indicate to host availability of data for reading

The PN5180 supports highly innovative and unique features which do not require any host controller interaction. These unique features include Dynamic Power Control (DPC), Adaptive Waveform Control (AWC), Adaptive Receiver Control (ARC), and fully automatic EMD error handling. The independency of real-time host controller interactions makes this product the best choice for systems which operate a pre-emptive multitasking OS like Linux or Android.

As new power-saving feature the PN5180 allows using a general-purpose output to control an external LDO or DC-DC during Low-Power Card Detection. One general-purpose output is used to wake up an LDO or DC-DC from power-saving mode before the RF field for an LPCD polling cycle is switched on.

The PN5180 supports an external silicon system-power-on switch by using the energy of the RF field generated by an NFC phone to switch on the system, like it is generated during the NFC polling loop. This unique and new Zero-Power-Wake-up feature allows designing systems with a power consumption close to zero during standby.

3 Features and benefits

- Transmitter current up to 250 mA
- Dynamic Power Control (DPC) for optimized RF performance, even under detuned antenna conditions
- Adaptive Waveform Control (AWC) automatically adjusts the transmitter modulation for RF compliancy
- Adaptive Receiver Control (ARC) automatically adjusts the receiver parameters for always reliable communication
- Includes NXP ISO/IEC14443-A and Innovatron ISO/IEC14443-B intellectual property licensing rights
- Full compliancy with all standards relevant to NFC, contactless operation and EMVCo 3.0
- Active load modulation supports smaller antenna in Card Emulation Mode
- Automatic EMD handling performed without host interaction relaxes the timing requirements on the Host Controller
- Low-power card detection (LPCD) minimizes current consumption during polling
- Automatic support of system LDO or system DC-DC power-down mode during LPCD
- Zero-Power-Wake-up
- Small, industry-standard packages
- NFC Cockpit: PC-based support tool for fast configuration of register settings
- Development kit with 32-bit NXP LPC1769 MCU and antenna
- NFC Reader Library with source code ready for EMVCo 3.0 L1 and NFC Forum compliance

High-performance multiprotocol full NFC frontend, supporting all NFC Forum modes

4 Applications

- Payment
- Physical-access
- eGov
- Industrial

5 Quick reference data

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Min	Тур	Мах	Unit
V _{DD(VBAT)}	supply voltage on pin VBAT	-	2.7	3.3	5.5	V
V _{DD(PVDD)}	supply voltage on pin PVDD	1.8 V supply	1.65	1.8	1.95	V
		3.3 V supply	2.7	3.3	3.6	V
V _{DD(TVDD)}	supply voltage on pin TVDD	-	2.7	5.0	5.5	V
I _{pd}	power-down current	VDD(TVDD) = VDD(PVDD) =VDD(VDD) 3.0 V; hard power-down; pin RESET_N set LOW, T _{amb} = 25 °C	-	10	-	μA
I _{stb}	standby current	T _{amb} = 25 °C	-	15	-	μA
I _{DD(TVDD)}	supply current on pin TVDD	-	-	180	250	mA
		limiting value	-	-	300	mA
T _{amb}	ambient temperature	in still air with exposed pins soldered on a 4 layer JEDEC PCB	-30	+25	+85	°C
T _{stg}	storage temperature	no supply voltage applied	-55	+25	+150	°C

High-performance multiprotocol full NFC frontend, supporting all NFC Forum modes

6 Firmware Versions

Firmware versions covered by this data sheet:

Version 3.A (obsolete):

Supports EMVCo2.6 and more ARC Parameters

- By Default the EEPROM LPCD_REFERENCE_VALUE is set to 8
- By Default the EEPROM LPCD Selection is set to AUTO CALIBRATION. Bit Field [1:0] 00 - Auto Calibration 01 - Self-Calibration 10 & 11 - RFU.
- ARC Parameters supported: MIN_LEVELP, MINLEVEL, RX_HPCF and RX_GAIN

Version 3.C:

Supports EMVCo2.6 and replaces the version 3.A.

• This version allows updating Firmware versions with lower version numbers after installing this firmware 3.C

Version 4.0:

Supports EMVCo2.6. and EMVCo 3.0 This version is available on the hardware PN5180A0HN/C3 and PN5180A0ET/C3.

- This is the firmware version available on the product PN5180A0HN/C3 (HVQFN package) and PN5180A0ET/C3 (BGA package). This version is functionally compliant to the FW3.A
- This firmware does not allow the installation of any lower firmware version than 4.x. For example, installation of FW 3.x is not possible once this firmware is installed.

Version 4.1:

Supports EMVCo2.6 and EMVCo3.0. This version is available as firmware only.

NXP recommends using this firmware version for new designs.

- This is a firmware release for software upgrade of existing PN5180 products. All hardware versions of the PN5180A0HN can be updated using this firmware version. Once installed, it is not possible to install a firmware version lower than 4.0.
- The firmware supports advanced FeliCa EMD handling using a new FELICA_EMD_CONTROL register. It is recommended to initialize this register for FeliCa reader mode with a value of 00FF0019h.
- The firmware allows circumventing communication issues with legacy Type-B cards via EEPROM configuration. It allows enabling/disabling an extra modulation pulse after every DPC gear switch from lower to higher gear number (higher to lower power level). This extra modulation pulse with the same modulation index as in the normal PCD to PICC communication can trigger and properly reset the Type B PICC UART and improve the communication for some type of cards."

7 Ordering information

Table 2. Ordering information					
Type number	Package				
	Name	Description	Version		
PN5180A0HN/C3E	HVQFN40	Firmware version 4.0. Plastic thermal enhanced very thin quad flat package; no leads; 40 terminals + 1 central ground; body 6 x 6 x 1.0 mm; delivered in one tray, bakable, MSL=3. Minimum order quantity = 490 pcs	SOT618-1		
PN5180A0HN/C3Y	HVQFN40	Firmware version 4.0. Plastic thermal enhanced very thin quad flat package; no leads; 40 terminals + 1 central ground; body 6 x 6 x 1.0 mm; delivered on reel 13", MSL = 3. Minimum order quantity = 4000 pcs	SOT618-1		
PN5180A0ET/C3QL	TFBGA64	Firmware version 4.0. Plastic thin fine-pitch ball grid array package; 64 balls, delivered in one tray, MSL = 1. Minimum order quantity = 490 pcs	SOT1336-1		
PN5180A0ET/C3J	TFBGA64	Firmware version 4.0. Plastic thin fine-pitch ball grid array package; 64 balls, delivered on reel 13", MSL = 1. Minimum order quantity = 4000 pcs	SOT1336-1		

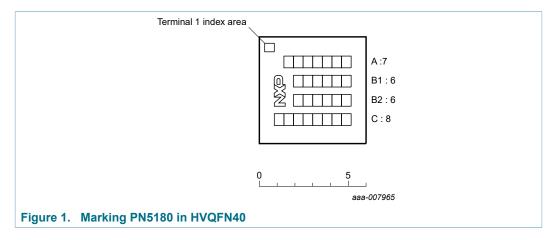
The PN5180 is not available with other pre-installed firmware versions than listed above.

8 Marking

Type number	Marking code
PN5180A0HN This product is released for sale (volume production).	
Line A:	"PN5180A"
Line B1:	6 characters: Diffusion Batch ID; example: "HHR275"
Line B2:	Assembly sequence ID; example: ".1 04"
Line C: Release for sale products does not show any X or Y, instead position 8 is left blank	 8 characters: diffusion and assembly location, date code, product version (indicated by mask version), product life cycle status. This line includes the following elements at 8 positions: 1. Diffusion center code 2. Assembly center code 3. RHF-2006 indicator 4. Year code (Y) 1) 5. Week code (W) 2) 6. Week code (W) 2) 7. Mask layout version 8. (Product life cycle status release for sale): blank example: "NSD620C "

Note that the Firmware of the product PN5180 can be updated. Due to the update capability, the marking of the package does not allow identifying the installed version of the actual programmed firmware. The firmware version can be retrieved from address 0x12 in EEPROM.

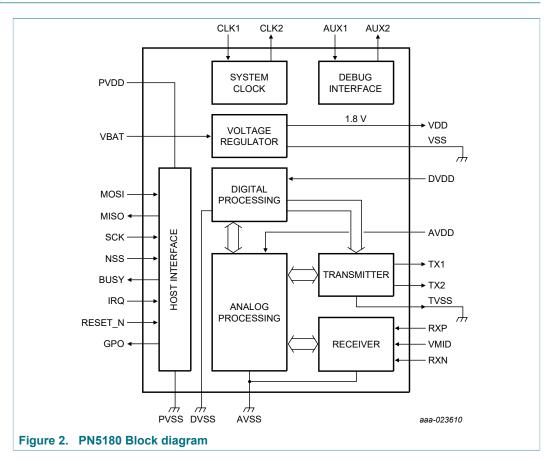
8.1 Package marking drawing



The Marking of the TFBGA version can be found in the data sheet addendum which is available through the NXP DocStore.

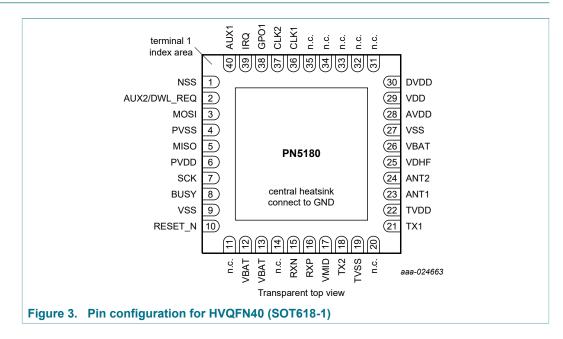
High-performance multiprotocol full NFC frontend, supporting all NFC Forum modes

9 Block diagram



High-performance multiprotocol full NFC frontend, supporting all NFC Forum modes

10 Pinning information



10.1 Pin description

Table 4. Pin description HVQFN40

Symbol	Pin	Туре	Description		
NSS	1	I	SPI NSS		
AUX2 /DWL_ REQ	2	I/O	Analog test bus or Download request		
MOSI	3	I	SPI MOSI		
PVSS	4	supply	Pad ground		
MISO	5	0	SPI MISO		
PVDD	6	supply	Pad supply voltage		
SCK	7	I	SPI Clock		
BUSY	8	0	Busy signal		
VSS	9	supply	Ground		
RESET_N	10	I	RESET, Low active		
n.c.	11	-	leave unconnected, do not ground		
VBAT	12	supply	Supply Connection, all VBAT mandatory to be connected		
VBAT	13	supply	Supply Connection, all VBAT mandatory to be connected		
nc / LDO_OUT	14	0	leave unconnected, do not ground / use as 3.3 V LDO output		
RXN	15	I	Receiver Input		
RXP	16	I	Receiver Input		
VMID	17	supply	Stabilizing capacitor connection output		
TX2	18	0	Antenna driver output 2		
			A		

PN5180A0xx_C3 Product data sheet COMPANY PUBLIC All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers. Rev. 3.5 — 11 December 2019

436535

High-performance multiprotocol full NFC frontend, supporting all NFC Forum modes

Symbol	Pin	Туре	Description
TVSS	19	supply	Antenna driver ground
n.c.	20	-	leave unconnected, do not ground
TX1	21	0	Antenna driver output 1
TVDD	22	supply	Antenna driver supply
ANT1	23	I	Antenna connection 1 for load modulation in card emulation mode (only in case of PLM)
ANT2	24	I	Antenna connection 2 for load modulation in card emulation mode (only in case of PLM)
VDHF	25	supply	Stabilizing capacitor connection output
VBAT	26	supply	Supply Connection, all VBAT mandatory to be connected
VSS	27	supply	Ground
AVDD	28	supply	Analog VDD supply voltage input (1.8 V), connected to VDD
VDD	29	supply	VDD output (1.8 V)
DVDD	30	supply	Digital supply voltage input (1.8 V), connected to VDD
n.c.	31	-	leave unconnected, do not ground
n.c.	32	-	leave unconnected, do not ground
n.c.	33	-	leave unconnected, do not ground
n.c.	34	-	leave unconnected, do not ground
n.c.	35	-	leave unconnected, do not ground
CLK1	36	1	Clock input for crystal. This pin is also used as input for an external generated accurate clock (8 MHz, 12 MHz, 16 MHz, 24 MHz, other clock frequencies not supported)
CLK2	37	0	Clock output (amplifier inverted signal output) for crystal
GPO1	38	0	(double function pin) GPO1, Digital output 1
IRQ	39	0	Interrupt request output, active level configurable
AUX1	40	0	Analog/Digital Test signal

The central heat sink of the HVQFN40 package shall be connected to GND.

The pinning of the TFBGA version can be found in the data sheet addendum which is available through the NXP DocStore.

11 Functional description

11.1 Introduction

The PN5180 is a High-Power NFC frontend. It implements the RF functionality like an antenna driving and receiver circuitry and all the low-level functionality to realize an NFC Forum-compliant reader. The PN5180 connects to a host microcontroller with a SPI interface for configuration, NFC data exchange and high-level NFC protocol implementation.

The PN5180 allows different supply voltages for NFC drivers, internal supply and host interface providing a maximum of flexibility.

The chip supply voltage and the NFC driver voltage can be chosen independently from each other.

The PN5180 uses an external 27.12 MHz crystal as clock source for generating the RF field and its internal digital logic. In addition, an internal PLL allows using an accurate external clock source of either 8, 12, 16, 24 MHz. This saves the 27.12 MHz crystal in systems which implement one of the mentioned clock frequencies (e.g. for USB or system clock).

Two types of memory are implemented in the PN5180: RAM and EEPROM.

Internal registers of the PN5180 state machine store configuration data. The internal registers are reset to initial default values. In case of a Power-On, a low level on the pin RESET_N (Hardware triggered reset), a SOFT_RESET (Software triggered reset) by writing a "1" to the SYSTEM_CONFIG register (address 0000h), bit 8 and after leaving the standby mode.

The RF configuration for dedicated RF protocols is defined by EEPROM data which is copied by a command issued from the host microcontroller - LOAD_RF_CONFIGinto the registers of the PN5180. The PN5180 is initialized with EEPROM data for the LOAD_RF_CONFIG command which has been tested to work well for one typical antenna. For customer-specific antenna sizes and dedicated antenna environment conditions like metal or ferrite, the pre-defined EEPROM settings can be modified by the user. This allows users to achieve the maximum RF performance from a given antenna design. It is mandatory to use the command LOAD_RF_CONFIG for the selection of a specific RF protocol.

The command LOAD_RF_CONFIG initializes the registers faster compared to individual register writes.

11.2 Power-up and Clock

11.2.1 Power Management Unit

11.2.1.1 Supply Connections and Power-up

The Power Management Unit of the PN5180 generates internal supplies required for operation.

The following pins are used to supply the IC:

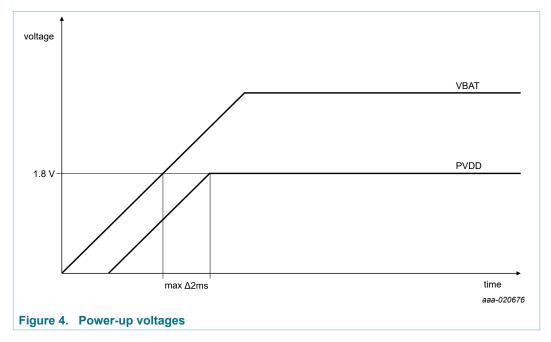
High-performance multiprotocol full NFC frontend, supporting all NFC Forum modes

- PVDD supply voltage for the SPI interface and control connections
- VBAT Supply Voltage input
- TVDD Transmitter supply
- · AVDD Analog supply input, connected to VDD
- DVDD Digital supply input, connected to VDD
- VDD 1.8 V output, to be connected to AVDD and DVDD

Decoupling capacitors shall be placed as close as possible to the pins of the package. Any additional filtering/damping of the transmitter supply, e.g. by ferrite beads, might have an impact on the analog RF signal quality and shall be monitored carefully.

Power-up sequence of the PN5180

- First ramp VBAT, PVDD can immediately follow, latest 2 ms after VBAT reaches 1.8 V.
- There is no timing dependency on TVDD, only that TVDD shall rise at the same time or later than VBAT.
- VBAT must have an equal or higher level than PVDD
- TVDD has no other relationship to VBAT or PVDD



After power-up, the PN5180 is indicating the ability to receive command from a host microcontroller by an IDLE IRQ.

There are configurations in EEPROM, which allow to specify the behavior of the PN5180 after start-up. LPCD (Low-power card detection) and DPC (dynamic power control) are functionalities which are configurable in EEPROM.

The PN5180 supports full FNC functionality, this means Reader/Writer, Card and Peer to Peer mode. The default configuration of the PN5180 after power-up is the card mode to allow a collision avoidance with another RF field.

11.2.1.2 Power-down / Reset

A power-down is enabled by a LOW level on pin RESET_N. This low level sets the internal voltage regulators for the analog and digital core supply as well as the oscillator

in a low-power state. All digital input buffers are separated from the input pads and clamped internally (except pin RESET_N itself and the driver of the transmitter TX1, TX2). IRQ, BUSY, AUX1, AUX2 have an internal pull-down resistor which is activated on RESET_N ==0. All other output pins are switched to high impedance.

To leave the power-down mode, the level at the pin RESET_N has to be set to HIGH. This high level starts the internal start-up sequence from Power-Down.

After setting the pin RESET_N to high and starting the chip from Power-Down, all registers are set to default state (chip reset).

The Power-down does not change any data in EEprom memory.

Setting all registers to default state can be achieved either by toggling the pin RESET_N or by writing a "1" into the SYSTEM_CONFIG register (0000h) bit8, SOFT_RESET. In contrast to a LOW level on pin RESET_N, a soft reset does not set the chip into a low-power state.

11.2.1.3 Standby

The standby mode is entered immediately after sending the instruction SWITCH_MODE with standby command. All internal current sinks are set to low-power state.

In opposition to the power-down mode, the digital input buffers are not separated by the input pads and keep their functionality. The digital output pins do not change their state.

During standby mode, all registers values, the buffer content and the configuration itself are not kept, exceptions are the registers with addresses 05h(PADCONFIG), 07h(PADOUT) 25h (TEMP_CONTROL). To leave the standby mode, various possibilities do exist. The conditions for wake-up are configured in the register STBY_CFG.

- Wake-up via Timer
- Wake-up via RF level detector
- Low Level on RESET_N
- PVDD disappears

Any host communication (data is not validated) triggers the internal start-up sequence. The reader IC is in operation mode when the internal start-up sequence is finalized, and is indicating this by an IDLE IRQ.

11.2.1.4 Temperature Sensor

The PN5180 implements a configurable temperature sensor. The temperature sensor is configurable by the TEMP_CONTROL register (25h).

The Temperature Sensor supports temperature settings for 85 °C, 115 °C, 125 °C and 135 °C.

In case the sensed device temperature is higher than configured, a TEMPSENS_ERROR IRQ is raised. In case of an TEMPSENS_ERROR, the Firmware is switching off the RF Field. Additionally host can set the device into standby as response to the raised IRQ. In case the sensed device temperature is higher than the configured, FW is automatically switching off the RF field in-order to protect the TX drivers and sets the TEMPSENS_ERROR_IRQ_STAT in the IRQ_STATUS register to 1.

The host can either poll on the TEMPSENS_ERROR_IRQ_STAT or enable the bit TEMPSENS_ERROR_IRQ_EN in IRQ_ENABLE register to get an interrupt on the IRQ pin.

PN5180A0xx_C3
Product data sheet
COMPANY PUBLIC

High-performance multiprotocol full NFC frontend, supporting all NFC Forum modes

In addition, the host can set the device into standby based on the TEMPSENS_ERROR_IRQ_STAT.

This feature is enabled by default. Only the interrupt can be enabled / disabled via the IRQ_ENABLE register

11.2.2 Reset and start-up time

A constant low level of at least 10 μs at the RESET_N pin starts the internal reset procedure.

When the PN5180 has finished the start_up, a IDLE_IRQ is raised and the IC is ready to receive commands on the host interface.

11.2.3 Clock concept

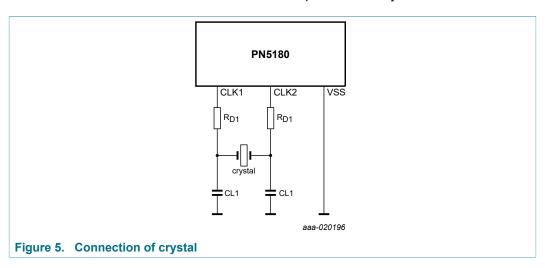
The PN5180 is supplied by an 27.12 MHz crystal for operation. In addition, the internal PLL uses an accurate external clock source of either 8, 12, 16, 24 MHz instead of the crystal.

The clock applied to the PN5180 provides a time basis for the RF encoder and decoder. The stability of the clock frequency, is an important factor for correct operation. To obtain optimum performance, clock jitter must be reduced as much as possible. Optimum performance is best achieved using the internal oscillator buffer with the recommended circuitry.

In card emulation mode, the clock is also required.

If an external clock source of 27.12 MHz is used instead of a crystal, the clock signal must be applied to pin CLK1. In this case, special care must be taken with the clock duty cycle and clock jitter (see Table 141).

The crystal is a component which is impacting the overall performance of the system. A high-quality component is recommended here. The resistor RD1 reduces the start-up time of the crystal. A short start-up time is especially desired in case the Low-Power card detection is used. The values of these resistors depend on the crystal which is used.



11.3 Timer and Interrupt system

PN5180A0xx_C3 Product data sheet COMPANY PUBLIC

11.3.1 General Purpose Timer

The Timers are used to measure certain intervals between certain configurable events of the receiver, transmitter and other RF-events. The timer signals its expiration by raising a flag and the value of the timer may be accessed via the register-set.

Three general-purpose timers T0, T1, and T2 running with the PN5180 clock with several start conditions, stop conditions, time resolutions, and maximal timer periods are implemented.

For automatic timeout handling during MIFARE Classic Authentication Timer2 is blocked during this operation.

In case EMVCo EMD handling is enabled (EMD_CONTROL register (address 0028h), bit EMD_ENABLE) Timer1 is automatically restarted when an EMD event occurs.

Timers T0 to T2 has a resolution of 20 bits and may be operated at clock frequencies derived from the 13.56 MHz system clock. Several start events can be configured: start now, start on external RF-field on/off and start on Rx (receive)/Tx (transmit) started/ ended. The timers allow reload of the counter value. At expiration of the timers, a flag is raised and an IRQ is triggered.

The clock may be divided by a prescaler for frequencies of:

- 6.78 MHz
- 3.39 MHz
- 1.70 MHz
- 848 kHz
- 424 kHz
- 212 kHz
- 106 kHz
- 53 kHz

11.3.2 Interrupt System

11.3.2.1 IRQ PIN

The IRQ_ENABLE configures, which of the interrupts are routed to the IRQ pin of the PN5180. All of the interrupts can be enabled and disabled independent from each other. The IRQ on the pin can either be cleared by writing to the IRQ_CLEAR register or by reading the IRQ_STATUS register (EEPROM configuration). If not all enabled IRQ's are cleared, the IRQ pin remains active.

The polarity of the external IRQ signal is configured by EEPROM in IRQ_PIN_CONFIG (01Ah).

11.3.2.2 IRQ_STATUS Register

The IRQ_STATUS register contains the status flags. The status flags cannot be disabled. Status Flag can either be cleared by writing to the IRQ_CLEAR register or when the IRQ_STATUS register is read (EEPROM configuration)

The PN5180 indicates certain events by setting bits in the register GENERAL_IRQ_STATUS and additionally, if activated, on the pin IRQ.

LPCD_IRQ, GENERAL_ERROR_IRQ and HV_ERROR_IRQ are non-maskable interrupts.

High-performance multiprotocol full NFC frontend, supporting all NFC Forum modes

11.4 SPI Host Interface

The following description of the SPI host interface is valid for the NFC operation mode. The Secure Firmware Download mode uses a different physical host interface handling. Details are described in chapter 12.

11.4.1 Physical Host Interface

The interface of the PN5180 to a host microcontroller is based on a SPI interface, extended by signal line BUSY. The maximum SPI speed is 7 Mbit/s and fixed to CPOL = 0 and CPHA = 0. Only a half-duplex data transfer is supported. There is no chaining allowed, meaning that the whole instruction has to be sent or the whole receive buffer has to be read out. The whole transmit buffer shall be written at once as well. No NSS assertion is allowed during data transfer.

As the MISO line is per default high-ohmic in case of NSS high, an internal pull-up resistor can be enabled via EEPROM.

The BUSY signal is used to indicate that the PN5180 is not able to send or receive data over the SPI interface.

The host interface is designed to support the typical interface supply voltages of 1.8 V and 3.3 V of CPUs. A dedicated supply input which defines the host interface supply voltage independent from other supplies is available (PVDD). Only a voltage of 1.8 V or 3.3 V is supported, but no voltage in the range of 1.95 V to 2.7 V.

• Master In Slave Out (MISO)

The MISO line is configured as an output in a slave device. It is used to transfer data from the slave to the master, with the most significant bit sent first. The MISO signal is put into 3-state mode when NSS is high.

• Master Out Slave In (MOSI)

The MOSI line is configured as an input in a slave device. It is used to transfer data from the master to a slave, with the most significant bit sent first.

Serial Clock (SCK)

The serial clock is used to synchronize data movement both in and out of the device through its MOSI and MISO lines.

• Not Slave Select (NSS)

The slave select input (NSS) line is used to select a slave device. It shall be set to low before any data transaction starts and must stay low during the transaction.

• Busy

During frame reception, the BUSY line goes ACTIVE and goes to IDLE when PN5180 is able to receive a new frame or data is available (depending if SET or GET frame is issued). If there is a parameter error, the IRQ is set to ACTIVE and a GENERAL_ERROR_IRQ is set.

Both master and slave devices must operate with the same timing. The master device always places data on the MOSI line a half cycle before the clock edge SCK, in order for the slave device to latch the data.

The BUSY line is used to indicate that the system is processing data and cannot receive any data from a host. The system handles the busy signal different for normal mode and debug mode (test bus enabled). In the sequence below, step 3 is optional for the

High-performance multiprotocol full NFC frontend, supporting all NFC Forum modes

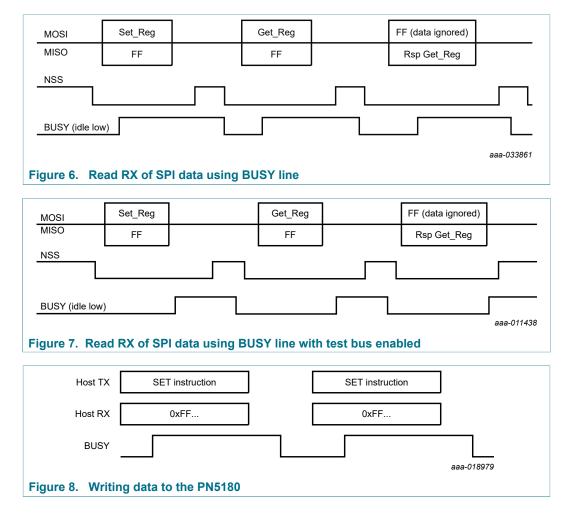
normal mode, but mandatory for debug mode enabled. Recommendation for the BUSY line handling by the host:

- 1. Assert NSS to Low
- 2. Perform Data Exchange
- 3. Wait until BUSY is high (optional if test bus is not enabled)
- 4. Deassert NSS
- 5. Wait until BUSY is low

In order to write data to or read data from the PN5180, "dummy reads" shall be performed. The Figure 8 and Figure 9 are illustrating the usage of this "dummy reads" on the SPI interface.

The host interface must use the following sequence as long as the test bus is enabled:

- 1. Assert NSS to Low
- 2. Perform Data Exchange
- 3. Wait until BUSY is high
- 4. Deassert NSS
- 5. Wait until BUSY is low

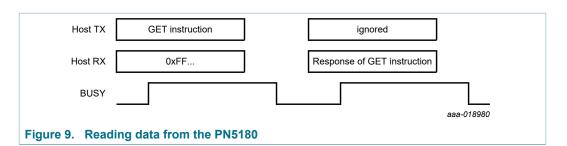


PN5180A0xx_C3 Product data sheet COMPANY PUBLIC © NXP B.V. 2019. All rights reserved

436535

NXP Semiconductors

High-performance multiprotocol full NFC frontend, supporting all NFC Forum modes



11.4.2 Timing Specification SPI

The timing condition for SPI interface is as follows:

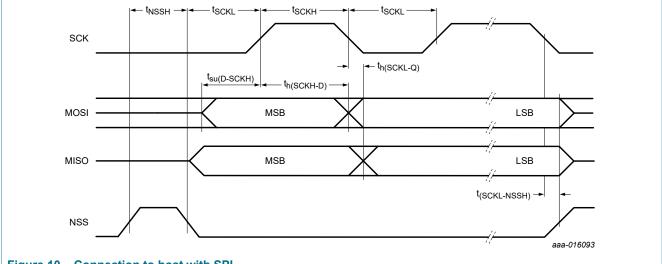


Figure 10. Connection to host with SPI

Remark: To send more bytes in one data stream, the NSS signal must be LOW during the send process. To send more than one data stream, the NSS signal must be HIGH between each data stream. Any data available to be read from the SPI interface is indicated by the BUSY signal de-asserted.

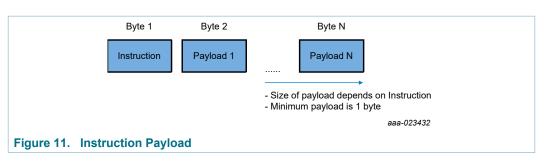
11.4.3 Logical Host Interface

11.4.3.1 Host Interface Command

A Host Interface Command consists of either 1 or 2 SPI frames depending whether the host wants to write or read data from the PN5180. An SPI Frame consists of multiple bytes.

The protocol used between the host and the PN5180 uses 1 byte indicating the instruction code and additional bytes for the payload (instruction-specific data). The actual payload size depends on the instruction used. The minimum length of the payload is 1 byte. This provides a constant offset at which message data begins.

High-performance multiprotocol full NFC frontend, supporting all NFC Forum modes

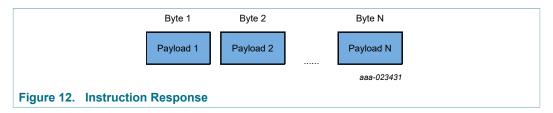


All commands are packed into one SPI Frame. An SPI Frame consists of multiple bytes. No NSS toggles allowed during sending of an SPI frame.

For all 4 byte command parameter transfers (e.g. register values), the payload parameters passed follow the little endian approach (Least Significant Byte first).

Direct Instructions are built of a command code (1 Byte) and the instruction parameters (max. 260 bytes). The actual payload size depends on the instruction used.

Responses to direct instructions contain only a payload field (no header). All instructions are bound to conditions. If at least one of the conditions is not fulfilled, an exception is raised.



In case of an exception, the IRQ line of PN5180 is asserted and corresponding interrupt status register contain information on the exception.

11.4.3.2 Transmission Buffer

Two buffers are implemented in the PN5180. The transmission buffer has a buffer size of 260 bytes, the reception buffer has a size of 508 bytes. Both memories buffer the input and output data streams between the host and the internal state machine / contactless UART of the PN5180. Thus, it is possible to handle data streams with lengths of up to 260 bytes for transmission and up to 508 bytes for reception without taking timing constraints into account.

11.4.3.3 Host Interface Command List

Table 5. 1-Byte Direct Commands and Direct Command Codes				
Command	Command code	Description		
WRITE_REGISTER	0x00	Write one 32bit register value		
WRITE_REGISTER_OR_MASK	0x01	Sets one 32bit register value using a 32 bit OR mask		
WRITE_REGISTER_AND_MASK	0x02	Sets one 32bit register value using a 32 bit AND mask		
WRITE_REGISTER_MULTIPLE	0x03	Processes an array of register addresses in random order and performs the defined action on these addresses.		
READ_REGISTER	0x04	Reads one 32bit register value		

 Table 5. 1-Byte Direct Commands and Direct Command Codes

PN5180A0xx_C3 Product data sheet COMPANY PUBLIC All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

Rev. 3.5 — 11 December 2019 436535 © NXP B.V. 2019. All rights reserved.

NXP Semiconductors

PN5180A0xx/C3

High-performance multiprotocol full NFC frontend, supporting all NFC Forum modes

Command	Command code	Description
READ_REGISTER_MULTIPLE	0x05	Reads from an array of max.18 register addresses in random order
WRITE_EEPROM	0x06	Processes an array of EEPROM addresses in random order and writes the value to these addresses
READ_EEPROM	0x07	Processes an array of EEPROM addresses from a start address and reads the values from these addresses
WRITE_TX_DATA	0x08	This instruction is used to write data into the transmission buffer
SEND_DATA	0x09	This instruction is used to write data into the transmission buffer, the START_SEND bit is automatically set.
READ_DATA	0x0A	This instruction is used to read data from reception buffer, after successful reception.
SWITCH_MODE	0x0B	This instruction is used to switch the mode. It is only possible to switch from NormalMode to standby, LPCD or Autocoll.
MIFARE_AUTHENTICATE	0x0C	This instruction is used to perform a MIFARE Classic Authentication on an activated card.
EPC_INVENTORY	0x0D	This instruction is used to perform an inventory of ISO18000-3M3 tags.
EPC_RESUME_INVENTORY	0x0E	This instruction is used to resume the inventory algorithm in case it is paused.
EPC_RETRIEVE_INVENTORY_ RESULT_SIZE	0x0F	This instruction is used to retrieve the size of the inventory result.
EPC_RETRIEVE_INVENTORY_RESULT	0x10	This instruction is used to retrieve the result of a preceding EPC_ INVENTORY or EPC_RESUME_INVENTORY instruction.
LOAD_RF_CONFIG	0x11	This instruction is used to load the RF configuration from EEPROM into the configuration registers.
UPDATE_RF_CONFIG	0x12	This instruction is used to update the RF configuration within EEPROM.
RETRIEVE_RF_CONFIG_SIZE	0x13	This instruction is used to retrieve the number of registers for a selected RF configuration
RETRIEVE_RF_CONFIG	0x14	This instruction is used to read out an RF configuration. The register address-value-pairs are available in the response
-	0x15	RFU
RF_ON	0x16	This instruction switch on the RF Field
RF_OFF	0x17	This instruction switch off the RF Field
CONFIGURE_TESTBUS_DIGITAL	0x18	Enables the Digital test bus
CONFIGURE_TESTBUS_ANALOG	0x19	Enables the Analog test bus

The following direct instructions are supported on the Host Interface: Detail Description of the instruction.

PN5180A0xx_C3 Product data sheet COMPANY PUBLIC

WRITE_REGISTER - 0x00

Table 6. WRITE_REGISTER

Payload	Length (byte)	Value/Description
Command code 1		0x00
Parameter	1	Register address
	4	Register content
Response	-	-

Description:

This command is used to write a 32-bit value (little endian) to a configuration register.

Condition:

The address of the register must exist. If the condition is not fulfilled, an exception is raised.

WRITE_REGISTER_OR_MASK - 0x01

Table 7. WRITE_REGISTER

Payload Length Value/Description (byte)		Value/Description
Command code 1		0x01
Parameter	1	Register address
	4	OR_MASK
Response	-	-

Description:

This command modifies the content of a register using a logical OR operation. The content of the register is read and a logical OR operation is performed with the provided mask. The modified content is written back to the register.

Condition:

The address of the register must exist. If the condition is not fulfilled, an exception is raised.

WRITE _REGISTER_AND_MASK - 0x02

Table 8. WRITE_REGISTER_AND_MAKSK

Payload	Length (byte)	Value/Description		
Command code 1 0x02		0x02		
Parameter	1	Register address		
	4	AND_MASK		
Response	-	-		

Description:

PN5180A0xx_C3 Product data sheet COMPANY PUBLIC

This command modifies the content of a register using a logical AND operation. The content of the register is read and a logical AND operation is performed with the provided mask. The modified content is written back to the register.

Condition:

The address of the register must exist. If the condition is not fulfilled, an exception is raised.

WRITE_REGISTER_MULTIPLE - 0x03

Table 5. WRITE_REGISTER_MOLTIFLE					
Payload	Length (byte)	Value/Description			
Command code	1	0x03	0x03		
Parameter	5210	Array of up to 42 elements {address, action, content}			
		1 byte	Register address		
		1 byte	Action		
		4 bytes	Register content		
Response	-		-		

Table 9. WRITE_REGISTER_MULTIPLE

Description:

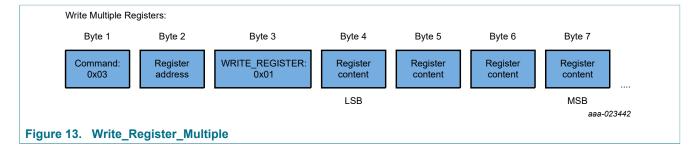
This instruction allows processing actions on multiple addresses with a single command. Input parameter is an array of register addresses, actions, and values (little endian). The command processes this array, register addresses are allowed to be in random order. For each address, an individual ACTION can be defined.

Parameter value is either the REGISTER_DATA, the OR MASK or the AND_MASK.

ACTION that can be defined individually for each register address:

- 0x01 WRITE_REGISTER
- 0x02 WRITE_REGISTER_OR_MASK
- 0x03 WRITE_REGISTER_AND_MASK

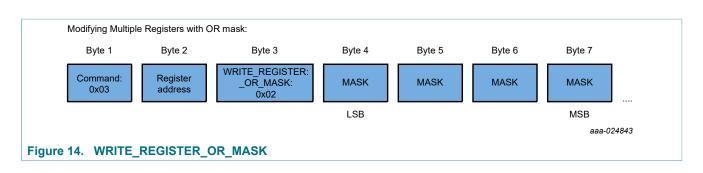
Note: In case of an exception, the operation is not rolled-back, i.e. registers which have been modified until exception occurs remain in modified state. Host has to take proper actions to recover to a defined state.

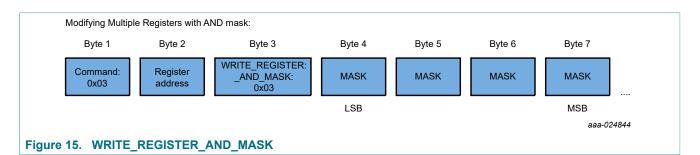


NXP Semiconductors

PN5180A0xx/C3

High-performance multiprotocol full NFC frontend, supporting all NFC Forum modes





Condition:

The address of the registers must exist. If the condition is not fulfilled, an exception is raised.

READ_REGISTER - 0x04

Table 10. READ_REGISTER

Payload	Length (byte)	Value/Description		
Command code	1	0x04		
Parameter	1	Register address		
Response	4	Register content		

Description:

This command is used to read the content of a configuration register. The content of the register is returned in the 4 byte response.

Condition:

The address of the register must exist. If the condition is not fulfilled, an exception is raised.

READ_REGISTER_MULTIPLE -0x05

Table 11. READ_REGISTER_MULTIPLE

Payload	Length (byte)	Value/Description	
Command code	1	0x05	
Parameter	118	Array of up to 18 elements {Register address}	
		1 byte	Register address

PN5180A0xx_C3 Product data sheet COMPANY PUBLIC © NXP B.V. 2019. All rights reserved.

High-performance multiprotocol full NFC frontend, supporting all NFC Forum modes

Payload	Length (byte)	Value/Description	
Response	472	Array of up to 18 4-byte elements {Register content}	
		472 byte	Register content: n*4-Byte (32-bit) register data

Description:

This command is used to read up to 18 configuration registers at once. The addresses are allowed to be in random order. The result (data of each register) is provided in the response to the command. Only the register values are included in the response. The order of the register contents within the response corresponds to the order of the register addresses within the command parameter.

Condition:

The address of the register must exist. The size of 'Register Address' array must be in the range from 1 - 18, inclusive. If the condition is not fulfilled, an exception is raised.

WRITE_EEPROM -0x06

Table 12. WRITE_EEPROM

Payload	length (byte)	Value/Description		
Command code	1	0x06		
Parameter	1	Address in EEPROM from which write operation starts {EEPROM Address}		
	1255	Array of up to 255 elements {EEPROM content}		
		1 byte EEPROM content		
Response	-	-		

Description:

This command is used to write up to 255 bytes to the EEPROM. The field 'EEPROM content' contains the data to be written to EEPROM starting at the address given by byte 'EEPROM Address'. The data is written in sequential order.

Condition:

The EEPROM Address field must be in the range from 0 - 254, inclusive. The number of bytes within 'Values' field must be in the range from 1 - 255, inclusive. If the condition is not fulfilled, an exception is raised.

READ_EEPROM - 0x07

Table 13. READ_EEPROM Payload Length (byte) Value/Description Command code 1 0x07 Parameter 1 Address in EEPROM from which read operation starts (EEPROM Address) 1 Number of bytes to read from EEPROM

PN5180A0xx_C3 Product data sheet COMPANY PUBLIC

Payload	Length (byte)	Value/Description	
Response	1255	Array of up to 255 elements {EEPROM content}	
		1 byte	EEPROM content

Description:

This command is used to read data from EEPROM memory area. The field 'Address" indicates the start address of the read operation. The field Length indicates the number of bytes to read. The response contains the data read from EEPROM (content of the EEPROM); The data is read in sequentially increasing order starting with the given address.

Condition:

EEPROM Address must be in the range from 0 to 254, inclusive. Read operation must not go beyond EEPROM address 254. If the condition is not fulfilled, an exception is raised.

WRITE_DATA - 0x08

Table 14. WRITE_DATA

Payload	Length (byte)	Value/Description		
Command code	1	0x08		
Parameter	1260	Array of up to 260 bytes {Transmit data}		
		1 byte Transmit data: Data written into the transmit buffer		
Response	-	-		

Description:

This command is used to write data into the RF transmission buffer. The size of this buffer is 260 bytes. After this instruction has been executed, an RF transmission can be started by configuring the corresponding registers.

Condition:

The number of bytes within the 'Tx Data' field must be in the range from 1 to 260, inclusive. The command must not be called during an ongoing RF transmission. If the condition is not fulfilled, an exception is raised.

SEND_DATA - 0x09

Table 15. SEND_DATA

Payload	Length (byte)	Value/Description		
Command code	1	0x09		
Parameter	1	Number of valid bits in last Byte		
	1260	Array of up to 260 elements {Transmit data}		
		1 byte Transmit data		
Response	-	-		

Description:

This command writes data to the RF transmission buffer and starts the RF transmission. The parameter 'Number of valid bits in last Byte' indicates the exact number of bits to be transmitted for the last byte (for non-byte aligned frames).

Precondition: Host shall configure the Transceiver by setting the register SYSTEM_CONFIG.COMMAND to 0x3 before using the SEND_DATA command, as the command SEND_DATA is only writing data to the transmission buffer and starts the transmission but does not perform any configuration.

Number/Parameter	Functionality
0	All bits of last byte are transmitted
1-7	Number of bits within last byte to be transmitted.

Note: When the command terminates, the transmission might still be ongoing, i.e. the command starts the transmission but does not wait for the end of transmission.

Condition:

The size of 'Tx Data' field must be in the range from 0 to 260, inclusive (the 0 byte length allows a symbol only transmission when the TX_DATA_ENABLE is cleared).'Number of valid bits in last Byte' field must be in the range from 0 to 7. The command must not be called during an ongoing RF transmission. Transceiver must be in 'WaitTransmit' state with 'Transceive' command set. If the condition is not fulfilled, an exception is raised.

READ_DATA - 0x0A

Table 17. READ_DATA

Payload	Length (byte)	Value/Description	
Command code	1	0x0A	
Parameter	1	x00	
Response	1508	Array of up to 508 elements {Receive data}	
		1 byte	Receive data: data which had been received during last successful RF reception

Description:

This command reads data from the RF reception buffer, after a successful reception. The RX_STATUS register contains the information to verify if the reception had been successful. The data is available within the response of the command. The host controls the number of bytes to be read via the SPI interface.

Condition:

The RF data had been successfully received. In case the instruction is executed without preceding an RF data reception, no exception is raised but the data read back from the reception buffer is invalid. If the condition is not fulfilled, an exception is raised.

436535

SWITCH_MODE - 0x0B

Table 18. SWITCH_MODE

Payload	Length (byte)	Value/Description			
Command code	1	0x0B	0x0B		
Parameter	1	Mode Array of 'n' elements {Mode parameter}			
	1n				
		1 byte	Mode parameter: Number of total bytes depends on selected mode		
Return value	-	-			

Description:

This instruction is used to switch the mode. It is only possible to switch from normal mode to Standby, LPCD or Autocoll mode. Switching back to normal mode is not possible using this instruction. The modes Standby, LPCD and Autocoll terminate on specific conditions. Once a configured mode (Standby, LPCD, Autocoll) terminates, normal mode is entered again.

To force an exit from Standby, LPCD or Autocoll mode to normal mode, the host controller has to reset the PN5180.

Condition:

Parameter 'mode' has to be in the range from 0 to- 2, inclusive. Dependent on the selected mode, different parameters have to be passed:

In case parameter 'mode' is set to 0 (Standby):

Field 'wake-up Control' must contain a bit mask indicating the enabled wake-up sources and if GPO shall be toggled. Field 'wake-up Counter Value' must contain the value used for the wake-up counter (= time PN5180 remains in standby). The value shall be in the range from 1 - 2690, inclusive.

Table 19. Standby configuration

Parameter	Length (byte)	Value/Description				
Wake-up Control	1	Bit mask controlling the wake-up source to be used and GPO handling.				
Wake-up Counter Value	2	Used value for wake-up counter in msecs. Maximum supported value is 2690				

Table 20. Standby wake-up counter configuration

b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b1	
0	0	0	0	0	0			RFU
						Х		Wake-up on external RF field, if bit is set to 1b.
							Х	Wake-up on wake-up counter expires, if bit is set to 1b.

The field has to be present, even if wake-up counter is not defined as wake-up source. In this case, the field 'wake-up Counter value' is ignored. No instructions must be sent while being in this mode. Termination is indicated using an interrupt.

In case parameter 'mode' is set to 1 (LPCD):

Field 'wake-up Counter Value' () defines the period between two LPCD attempts (=time PN5180 remains in standby) as has to be in the range from 1 to 2690, inclusive. No instructions must be sent while being in this mode. Termination is indicated using an interrupt.

Table 21. LPCD wake-up counter configuration

Parameter	Length (bytes)	Value/Description
Wake-up Counter Value	2	Used value for wake-up counter in msecs. Maximum supported value is 2690.

In case field 'Mode' is set to 2 (Autocoll):

Field 'RF Technologies' must contain a bit mask indicating the RF Technologies to support during Autocoll, according to Field 'Autocoll Mode' must be in the range from 0 to 2, inclusive. No instructions must be sent while being in this mode. Termination is indicated using an interrupt.

Table 22. Autocoll wake-up counter configuration

Parameter	Length (bytes)	Value/Description
Wake-up Counter Value		Used value for wake-up counter in msecs. Maximum supported value is 2690.

Table 23. Autocoll parameter

Parameter	Length (bytes)	Value/Description		
RF Technologies	1	Bit mask indicating the RF technology to listen for during Autocoll		
Autocoll Mode	1	0 Autonomous mode not used, i.e. Autocoll terminates when external RF field is not present.		
		1 Autonomous mode used. When no RF field is present, Autocoll automatically enters standby mode. Once RF external RF field is detected, PN5180 enters again Autocoll mode.		
		2 Same as 1 but without entering standby mode.		

Table 24. Autocoll bit mask indicating the RF technologies

b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b1	
0	0	0	0					RFU
				Х				If set, listening for NFC-F active is enabled
					Х			If set, listening for NFC-A active is enabled

PN5180A0xx_C3 Product data sheet COMPANY PUBLIC

436535

© NXP B.V. 2019. All rights reserved

High-performance multiprotocol full NFC frontend, supporting all NFC Forum modes

b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b1	
						х		If set, listening for NFC-F is enabled
							Х	If set, listening for NFC-A s enabled

MIFARE_AUTHENTICATE - 0x0C

Table 25. MIFARE_AUTHENTICATE

Payload	Length (bytes)	Value/Description
Command code	1	0x0C
Parameter	6	Key: Authentication key to be used
	1	Key type to be used:
		0x60 Key type A
		0x61 Key type B
	1	Block address: The address of the block for which the authentication has to be performed.
	4	UID of the card
Return value	1	Authentication Status

Description:

This command is used to perform a MIFARE Classic Authentication on an activated card. It takes the key, card UID and the key type to authenticate at a given block address. The response contains 1 byte indicating the authentication status.

Condition:

Field 'Key' must be 6 bytes long. Field 'Key Type' must contain the value 0x60 or 0x61. Block address may contain any address from 0x0 – 0xff, inclusive. Field 'UID' must be 4 bytes long and should contain the 4 byte UID of the card. An ISO/IEC 14443-3 MIFARE Classic product-based card should be put into state ACTIVE or ACTIVE* prior to execution of this instruction.

In case of an error related to the authentication, the return value 'Authentication Status' is set accordingly (see Table 25).

Attention:

Timer2 is not available during the MIFARE Classic Authentication

If the condition is not fulfilled, an exception is raised.

Table 26. Authentication status return value

Payload Field	Length (byte)	Value/Description	
Authentication	1	0	Authentication successful.
Status		1	Authentication failed (permission denied).
	2	Timeout waiting for card response (card not present).	
		3FF	RFU

High-performance multiprotocol full NFC frontend, supporting all NFC Forum modes

EPC_INVENTORY - 0x0D

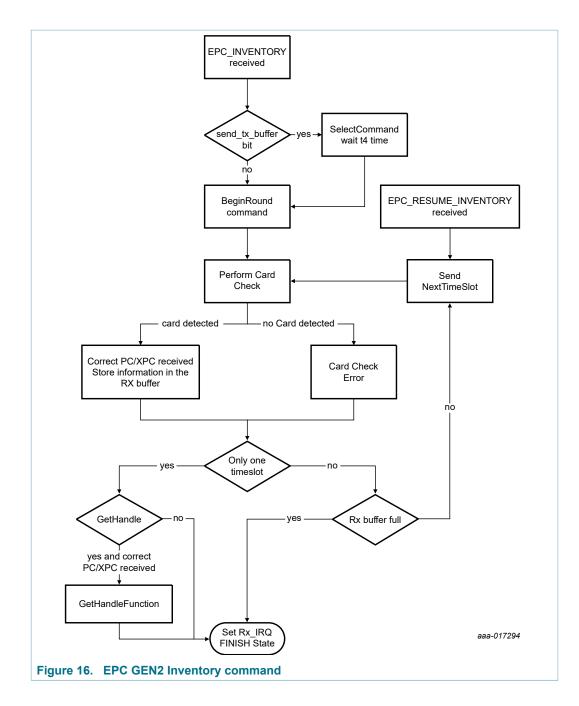
Table 27. EPC_INVENTORY PARAMETERS

Payload	Length (byte)	Value/E	Value/Description				
Command code	1	0x0D	0x0D				
Parameter	1	SelectC	SelectCommandLength:				
		0	No Select command is set prior to "BeginRound" command. 'Valid Bits in last Byte' field and 'Select" Command shall not be present				
		139	Length (n) of the 'Select" command				
	0, 1	Valid Bi	ts in last Byte				
		0	All bits of last byte of 'Select command' field are transmitted				
		17	Number of bits to be transmitted in the last byte of 'Select command' field.				
	039	Array of up to 39 elements {Select}					
		1 byte	Select: If present (dependent on the first parameter Select Command Length), this field contains the 'Select' command (according to ISO18000-3) which is sent prior to a BeginRound command. CRC-16c shall not be included.				
	3	BeginRound: Contains the BeginRound command (according to ISO18000-3). CRC-5 shall not be included.					
	1	Timeslo	t behavior				
		0	Response contains max. Number of time slots which may fit in response buffer.				
		1	Response contains only one timeslot.				
		2	Response contains only one timeslot. If timeslot contains valid card response, also the card handle is included.				
Response	0	-					

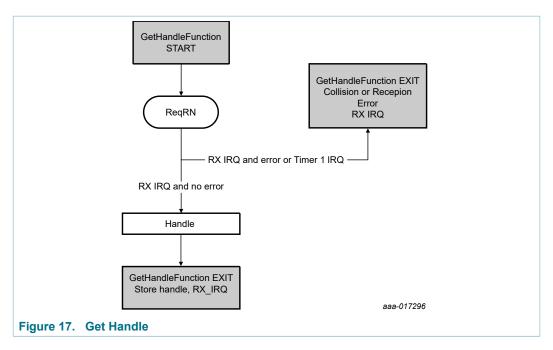
Description:

This instruction is used to perform an inventory of ISO18000-3M3 tags. It implements an autonomous execution of several commands according to ISO18000-3M3 in order to guarantee the timings specified by this standard.

High-performance multiprotocol full NFC frontend, supporting all NFC Forum modes



High-performance multiprotocol full NFC frontend, supporting all NFC Forum modes



If present in the payload of the instruction, a 'Select' command is executed followed by a 'BeginRound' command. If there is a valid response in the first-time slot (no timeout, no collision), the instruction sends an ACK and saves the received PC/XPC/UII. The device performs then an action according to the definitions of the field 'Timeslot Processed Behavior':

- If this field is set to '0', a NextSlot command is issued to handle the next time slot. This is repeated until the internal buffer is full
- If this field is set to 1 the algorithm pauses
- If this field is set to 2 a Req_Rn command is issued if, and only if, there has been a valid tag response in this timeslot

	timeslot 0	timeslot 1	timeslot
			aaa-017297
Figure 18.	Timeslot order EPC G	en2	

Condition:

If the condition is not fulfilled, an exception is raised.

EPC_RESUME_INVENTORY - 0x0E

Table 28. EPC_RESUME_INVENTORY PARAMETERS

Payload	Length (byte)	Value/Description
Command code	1	0x0E
Parameter	1	0x00
Response	0	-

Description:

PN5180A0xx_C3 Product data sheet COMPANY PUBLIC

This instruction is used to resume the inventory algorithm for the ISO18000-3M3 Inventory in case it is paused. This instruction has to be repeatedly called, as long as 'Response Size' field in EPC_RETRIEVE_INVENTORY_RESULT_SIZE is greater than 0.

A typical sequence for a complete EPC GEN2 inventory retrieval is:

- 1. Execute EPC_INVENTORY to start the inventory
- 2. Execute EPC_RETRIEVE_INVENTORY_RESULT_SIZE
- 3. If size is 0, inventory has finished.
- 4. Otherwise, execute EPC_RETRIEVE_INVENTORY_RESULT
- 5. Execute EPC_RESUME_INVENTORY and proceed with step 2.

Condition:

Field 'RFU' must be present and can be set to any value. If the condition is not fulfilled, an exception is raised.

EPC_RETRIEVE_INVENTORY_RESULT_SIZE - 0x0F

Table 29. EPC_RETRIEVE_INVENTORY_RESULT_SIZE PARAMETERS

Payload	length (byte)	Value/Description
Command code	1	0x0F
Parameter	1	0x00
Response	2	Response size:
		If Response size == 0: Inventory has finished. If Response size == 1512: Value indicates the length of the EPC_RETRIEVE_ INVENTORY_RESULT response payload

Description:

This instruction is used to retrieve the size of the inventory result. The size is located in the response to this instruction and reflects the payload size of the response to the next execution of EPC_RETRIEVE_INVENTORY_RESULT. If the size is 0, then no more results are available which means inventory algorithm has finished.

Condition:

Field Parameter1 must be present. If the condition is not fulfilled, an exception is raised.

EPC_RETRIEVE_INVENTORY_RESULT - 0x10

Table 30. EPC_RETRIEVE_INVENTORY_RESULT PARAMETERS

Payload	Length (byte)	Value/Description	
Command code	1	0x10	
Parameter	1	0x00	
Response	2	Response size	
		If Response size == 0: Inventory has finished. If Response size == 1512: Value indicates the length of the EPC_RETRIEVE_ INVENTORY_RESULT response payload	

Description:

High-performance multiprotocol full NFC frontend, supporting all NFC Forum modes

This instruction is used to retrieve the result of a preceding or EPC_RESUME_INVENTORY instruction. The size of the payload within the response is determined by the 'Response Size' field of EPC_RETRIEVE_INVENTORY_RESULT_SIZE response. Depending on the 'Timeslot Processed Behavior' defined in that instruction, the result contains one or more time slot responses. Each timeslot response contains a status (field 'Timeslot Status') which indicates, that there has been a valid tag reply or a collision or no tag reply:

0 - Tag response available, XPC/PC/UII embedded in the response within 'Tag reply' field

1 - Tag response available and tag handle retrieved. XPC/PC/UII as well as tag handle available in the response within 'Tag reply' field and 'Tag Handle' field, respectively.

- 2 No tag replied, empty time slot
- 3 Collision, two or more tags replied in the same time slot

Condition:

Field 'RFU' must be present and can be set to any value. If the condition is not fulfilled, an exception is raised.

LOAD_RF_CONFIG - 0x11

Table 31. LOAD_RF_CONFIG PARAMETERS

Payload	length (byte)	Value/Description	
Command code	1	0x11	
Parameter	1	Transmitter configuration byte	
	1	Receiver configuration byte	
Response	0	-	

Description:

This instruction is used to load the RF configuration from EEPROM into the configuration registers. The configuration refers to a unique combination of "mode" (target/initiator) and "baud rate". The configurations can be loaded separately for the receiver (Receiver configuration) and transmitter (Transmitter configuration).

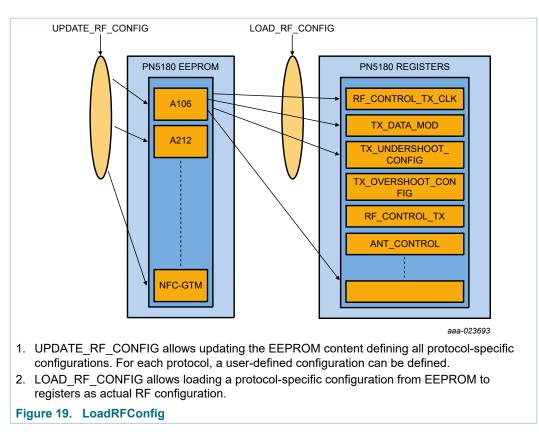
The PN5180 is pre-configured by EEPROM with settings for all supported protocols. The default EEPROM settings are considering typical antenna. It is possible for the user to modify the EEPROM content and by this adapt the default settings to individual antennas for optimum performance. The command UPDATE_RF_CONFIG is used for modification of the RF Configuration settings available in the EEPROM. There is no possibility to update the EEPROM data directly, updates have to make use of the UPDATE_RF_CONFIG command.

Note that the command LOAD_RF_CONFIG configures parameters which are not accessible by registers, and configures additional parameters depending on the protocol setting (e.g. the waveshaping AWC). It is required to execute the command LOAD_RF_CONFIG for a specific protocol first, before any register settings for this protocol are changed.

The parameter 0xFF has to be used if the corresponding configuration shall not be changed.

PN5180A0xx_C3					
Product data sheet					
COMPANY PUBLIC					

High-performance multiprotocol full NFC frontend, supporting all NFC Forum modes



Condition:

Parameter 'Transmitter Configuration' must be in the range from 0x0 - 0x1C, inclusive. If the transmitter parameter is 0xFF, transmitter configuration is not changed.

Field 'Receiver Configuration' must be in the range from 0x80 - 0x9C, inclusive. If the receiver parameter is 0xFF, the receiver configuration is not changed. If the condition is not fulfilled, an exception is raised.

The transmitter and receiver configuration shall always be configured for the same transmission/reception speed. No error is returned in case this condition is not taken into account.

Table 32. LOAD RF CONFIG: Selection of protocol register settings

Transmitter: RF configuration byte (hex)	Protocol	Speed (kbit/ s)	Receiver: RF configuration byte (hex)	Protocol	Speed (kbit/s)
00	ISO 14443-A / NFC PI-106	106	80	ISO 14443-A / NFC PI-106	106
01	ISO 14443-A	212	81	ISO 14443-A	212
02	ISO 14443-A	424	82	ISO 14443-A	424
03	ISO 14443-A	848	83	ISO 14443-A	848
04	ISO 14443-B	106	84	ISO 14443-B	106
05	ISO 14443-B	212	85	ISO 14443-B	212
06	ISO 14443-B	424	86	ISO 14443-B	424
07	ISO 14443-B	848	87	ISO 14443-B	848

PN5180A0xx_C3 **Product data sheet COMPANY PUBLIC**

436535

PN5180A0xx/C3

High-performance multiprotocol full NFC frontend, supporting all NFC Forum modes

Transmitter: RF configuration byte (hex)	Protocol	Speed (kbit/ s)	Receiver: RF configuration byte (hex)	Protocol	Speed (kbit/s)
08	FeliCa / NFC PI 212	212	88	FeliCa / NFC PI 212	212
09	FeliCa / NFC PI 424	424	89	FeliCa / NFC PI 212	424
0A	NFC-Active Initiator	106	8A	NFC-Active Initiator	106
0B	NFC-Active Initiator	212	8B	NFC-Active Initiator	212
0C	NFC-Active Initiator	424	8C	NFC-Active Initiator	424
0D	ISO 15693 ASK100	26	8D	ISO 15693	26
0E	ISO 15693 ASK10	26	8E	ISO 15693	53
0F	ISO 18003M3 Manch. 424_4	Tari=18.88	8F	ISO 18003M3 Manch. 424_4	106
10	ISO 18003M3 Manch. 424_2	Tari=9.44	90	ISO 18003M3 Manch. 424_2	212
11	ISO 18003M3 Manch. 848_4	Tari=18.88	91	ISO 18003M3 Manch. 848_4	212
12	ISO 18003M3 Manch. 848_2	Tari=9.44	92	ISO 18003M3 Manch. 848_2	424
13	ISO 18003M3 Manch. 424_4	106	93	ISO 14443-A PICC	106
14	ISO 14443-A PICC	212	94	ISO 14443-A PICC	212
15	ISO 14443-A PICC	424	95	ISO 14443-A PICC	424
16	ISO 14443-A PICC	848	96	ISO 14443-A PICC	848
17	NFC Passive Target	212	97	NFC Passive Target	212
18	NFC Passive Target	424	98	NFC Passive Target	424
19	NFC Active Target 106	106	99	ISO 14443-A	106
1A	NFC Active Target 212	212	9A	ISO 14443-A	212
1B	NFC Active Target 424	424	9B	ISO 14443-A	424
1C	GTM	ALL	9C	GTM	ALL

UPDATE_RF_CONFIG - 0x12

Table 33. UPDATE_RF_CONFIG PARAMETERS

Payload	length (l	byte)	Value/Description
Command code	1	0x12	
Parameter	6252	Array of u Register v	p to 42 elements {RF configuration byte, Register Address, alue}
		1 byte	RF Configuration byte: RF configuration for which the register has to be changed.
		1 byte	Register Address: Register Address within the given RF technology.
		4 bytes	Register value: Value which has to be written into the register.
Response	-	-	

Description:

PN5180A0xx_C3 Product data sheet COMPANY PUBLIC

High-performance multiprotocol full NFC frontend, supporting all NFC Forum modes

This instruction is used to update the RF configuration within the EEPROM. The command allows updating dedicated EEPROM addresses, in case the complete set does not require to be updated.

The payload parameters passed following the little endian approach (Least Significant Byte first).

Condition:

The size of the array of 'Configuration data' must be in the range from 1 - 42, inclusive. The array data elements must contain a set of 'RF Configuration byte', 'Register Address' and 'Value'. The field 'RF Configuration byte' must be in the range from 0x00 - 0x1C or 0x80-0x9C, inclusive. The address within field 'Register Address' must exist within the respective RF configuration. The 'Register Value' contains a value which will be written into the given register and must be 4 bytes long. If the condition is not fulfilled, an exception is raised.

RETRIEVE_RF_CONFIG_SIZE - 0x13

Table 34. RETRIEVE_RF_CONFIG_SIZE PARAMETERS

Payload	length (byte)	Value/Description
Command code	1	0x13
Parameter	1	RF configuration ID: RF configuration for which the number of registers has to be retrieved.
Response	1	Number of registers for the selected "RF configuration ID"

Description:

This command is used to retrieve the size (number of 32-bit registers) of a given RF configuration. The size is available in the response to this instruction.

Condition:

The field 'RF configuration ID' must be in the range from 0x00 - 0x1C or 0x80-0x9C, inclusive. If the condition is not fulfilled, an exception is raised.

RETRIEVE_RF_CONFIG - 0x14

Table 35. RETRIEVE_RF_CONFIG PARAMETERS

Payload	length (b	oyte)	Value/Description
Command code	1	0x14	
Parameter	1	RF configuration ID: RF configuration for which the number of 32-bit registers has to be retrieved.	
Response	039	Array of up to 39 elements {RegisterAddress, RegisterContent}	
		1 byte	RegisterAddress: Address of the register to read
		4 bytes	RegisterContent: Data of register addressed by this element

Description:

This command is used to read an RF configuration. The register content available in the response. In order to know how many pairs are to be expected, the command RETRIEVE_RF_CONFIGURATION_SIZE has to be executed first.

The payload parameters passed following the little endian approach (Least Significant Byte first).

Condition:

The field 'RF configuration ID' must be in the range from 0x00-0x1C or 0x80-0x9C, inclusive. If the condition is not fulfilled, an exception is raised.

COMMAND RFU - 0x15

Payload	length (byte)		Value/Description
Command code	1	0x15	RFU
Parameter	-		
Response	-		

Description:

This command is reserved for future use.

RF_ON - 0x16

Table 37. RF_ON

Payload	length (byte)	Value/Description
Command code	1	0x16
Parameter	1	Bit0 == 1: disable collision avoidance according to ISO18092 Bit1 == 1: Use Active Communication mode according to ISO18092
Response	-	-

Description:

This command is used to switch on the internal RF field. If enabled the TX_RFON_IRQ is set after the field is switched on.

RF_OFF - 0x17

Table 38. RF_OFF

Payload	length (byte)	Value/Description
Command code	1	0x17
Parameter	1	dummy byte, any value accepted
Response	-	-

Description:

This command is used to switch off the internal RF field. If enabled, the TX_RFOFF_IRQ is set after the field is switched off.

High-performance multiprotocol full NFC frontend, supporting all NFC Forum modes

CONFIGURE_TESTBUS_DIGITAL - 0x18

Table 39. CONFIGURE_TESTBUS_DIGITAL

Payload	length (byte)	Value/Description
Command code	1	0x18
Parameter	1	Signal Bank
	1*n	TB_POS: Pad Location (bits 4:7) and digital test signal definition (bits 0:3) n can have a value between 1 and 4
Response	-	-

Description:

This command defines the type of digital test signals and their output pins on the chip.

The test bus must be enabled in the EEPROM settings (EEPROM address: 0x17, TESTBUS ENABLE) before any signal will appear on the output pins.

There are several signal banks which can be selected, defined by the first Parameter "Signal Bank".

The second parameter, TB_POS, is defining the type of digital signal in the lower nibble (bits 0:3) of the parameter byte, and the output pin in the upper nibble (bits 4:7). All digital output pins are able to provide a digital output signal at the same time.

Sending 1- to 4-times the TB_POS configuration byte allows configuring

TB_POS byte (Pad location for signal output) has to be configured in the following way:

BitPos	Value	Description
0_3	07h	Signal Selection of the Signal Bank
	8h	13 MHz RF clock
	9hFh	RFU
4:7	0h	IRQ pin (B2 on TFBGA64 -39 on HVQFN40)
	1h	AUX1 pin (B1 on TFBGA64 - 40 on HVQFN40)
	2h	AUX2 pin (C1 on TFBGA64 - 02 on HVQFN40)
	3h	GPO1 pin (B3 on TFBGA64 - 38 on HVQFN40)
	4hFh	RFU

Table 40. TB_POS

The digital debug output is configured by the command

CONFIGURE_TESTBUS_DIGITAL. Two parameters are passed within this command.

The first parameter (1 byte) defines the test signal group. Out of this test signal group, one signal can be selected for output on a pin of the PN5180 (4 bits).

The signal type of the chosen test signal group is selected by the low-nibble of parameter 2. A value of 8 on this position selects the 13.56 MHz clock to be put out on the selected pin.

The high nibble of parameter 2 (1 byte) selects the output pin for the selected test signal.

The following parameter groups are possible:

High-performance multiprotocol full NFC frontend, supporting all NFC Forum modes

Table 41. Debug Signal Group Selection

Command parameter (hex)	Debug Signal Group
01	Clock signal group
1B	Transmitter encoder group
1D	Timer group
30	Card mode protocol group
58	Transceive group
70	Receiver data transfer group
73	Receiver error group

The second parameter defines the pin which is used for output of the test signal in the high nibble, and the signal from one of the Debug Signal groups that are put out in the low nibble.

Table 42. Clock Signal Group

Value low nibble (HEX)	Debug Function
915	RFU
8	13.56 MHz clock is put out
7	CLIF clock reset
6	Signal indicating the PLL is locked
5	Signal indicating an external Field is present
4	20 MHz clock from the high frequency oscillator
3	27.12 MHz clock from the PLL
2	27.12 MHz clock from the RF clock recovery
1	Multiplexed 27.12 MHz clock
0	Multiplexed 13.56 MHz clock

Table 43. Transmitter Encoder Group

Value low nibble (HEX)	Debug Function
915	RFU
8	13.56 MHz clock is put out
72	RFU
1	Output TX envelope
0	Tx-IRQ

High-performance multiprotocol full NFC frontend, supporting all NFC Forum modes

Table 44. Timer Group					
Value low nibble (HEX)	Debug Function				
915	RFU				
8	13.56 MHz clock is put out				
7	Running flag of timer T0				
6	Expiration flag of timer T0				
5	Running flag of timer T1				
4	Expiration flag of timer T1				
3	Running flag of timer T2				
2	Expiration flag of timer T2				
10	RFU				

Table 45. Card mode Protocol Group

Value low nibble (HEX)	Debug Function
915	RFU
8	13.56 MHz Clock is put out
7	Synchronized clock-fail signal
6	Flag indicating that ISO/IEC14443-Type A (Miller) was detected
5	Flag indicating that FeliCa 212 kBd (Manchester) was detected
4	Flag indicating that FeliCa 424 kBd (Manchester) was detected
3	Flag indicating that ISO/IEC14443-Type B (NRZ) was detected
2	Flag indicating that the EOF was detected
1	CM data signal (Miller / Manchester / NRZ)
0	Signal indicating that the current data is valid

Table 46. Transceive Group

Value low nibble (HEX)	Debug Function				
915	RFU				
8	13.56 MHz clock is put out				
7	Signal indicating that the tx prefetch was completed				
6	Signal initiating a tx prefetch at the BufferManager				
5	Start of transmission signal to TxEncoder				
4	enable reception signal to RxDecoder				
3	indicator that the waiting time was already expired				
2	Transceive state2				

PN5180A0xx_C3 Product data sheet COMPANY PUBLIC

436535

PN5180A0xx/C3

High-performance multiprotocol full NFC frontend, supporting all NFC Forum modes

Value low nibble (HEX)	Debug Function			
1	Transceive state1			
0	Transceive state0			

Table 47. Receiver Data Transfer Group

Value low nibble (HEX)	Debug Function				
915	RFU				
8	13.56 MHz clock is put out				
7	Signal from SigPro indicating a collision				
6	Signal from SigPro indicating end of data				
5	Signal from SigPro indicating that data is valid				
4	Signal from SigPro indicating received data				
3	Status signal set by rx_start, ends when RX is completely over				
2	Status signal indicating actual reception of data				
1	Reset signal for receiver chain (at start of RX)				
0	Internal RxDec bitclk				

Table 48. Receiver Error Group

Value low nibble (HEX)	Debug Function
915	RFU
8	13.56 MHz clock is put out
7	Combination of data/protocol error and collision
6	Set if RxMultiple is set, and the LEN byte indicates more than 28 bytes
53	RFU
2	Set if a collision has been detected
1	Protocol error flag
0	Data integrity error flag (Parity, CRC (Collision))

CONFIGURE_TESTBUS_ANALOG - 0x19

Table 49. CONFIGURE_TESTBUS_ANALOG

Payload	Length (byte)	Value/Description					
Command code	1	0x19					
Parameter	1	Defines test signal to be provided on AUX2, the analog test signal type is defined by value (see table 49.)					

PN5180A0xx_C3 Product data sheet COMPANY PUBLIC

Payle	oad	Length (byte)	Value/Description				
		1	Defines test signal to be provided on AUX1, the analog test signal type is defined by value (see table 49.)				

Description:

This command enables the Analog test bus.

The command uses two parameters (each with length of 1 byte) for definition of the analog test signal type.

The test bus must be enabled in the EEPROM settings (EEPROM address: 0x17, TESTBUS_ENABLE) before any signal will appear on the output pins.

Please note "that waiting until BUSY is high" is required by the host as described in chapter 11.4.1.

Signal Name	Parameter	Description				
DAC_VALUE_OUT	0h	Analog output of value defined in register DAC_VALUE				
ADC_DATA_Q	1h	Receiver Q-channel signal;				
ADC_DATA_I	2h	Receiver I-channel signal;				
ADC_DATA_QS	3h	Filtered Q-Channel Signal (rect-filter)				
ADC_DATA_IS	4h	Filtered I-Channel Signal (rect-filter)				
AUTO_MIN_LEVEL	5h	Defines threshold for bit detection during start bit (adjusted by minlevel register setting), after start bit detection autominlevel is 50% of the signal strength (nonlinear reduction of the correlation result)				
CORR_FILT	6h	Filtered correlation result; bit detected if above autominlevel				
CORR	7h	Correlation result, used to adjust autominlevel (start bit detection)				
RFU	8h	-				
BPSK_SUM	9h	Result of correlation for BPSK (if above threshold (adjusted by MIN_LEVELP register) a phase shift is detected)				
DPRESENT_SUM	Ah	Correlation value for subcarrier detection (if above threshold (adjusted by minlevel register setting) subcarrier is present); only valid for if BPSK enabled; it is derived by a linear reduction of dpresent_sum_raw				

Table 50. ANALOG TEST SIGNALS

11.5 Memories

11.5.1 Overview

The PN5180 implements two different memories: EEPROM and RAM.

At start-up, all registers are initialized with default values. For the registers defining the RF functionality, the default values are not set to execute any contactless communication.

The registers defining the RF functionality are initialized by using the instruction LOAD_RF_CONFIGURATION.

PN5180A0xx_C3 Product data sheet COMPANY PUBLIC

Using the instruction LOAD_RF_CONFIGURATION, the initialization of the registers which define the RF behavior of the IC performs an automatic copy of a predefined EEPROM area (read/write EEPROM section1 and section2, register reset) into the registers defining the RF behavior.

11.5.2 EEPROM

The EEPROM memory maintains its content during Power-OFF, whereas the RAM (Buffers) does not keep any data stored in this volatile memory.

The EEPROM address range is from 0x00 to 0xFF.

The EEPROM contains information about Die Identifier, Firmware Version, System configuration and RF settings for fast configuration.

EEPROM Address (HEX)	Field / Value	Access	Size (bytes)	Bits	Comments
0x00	Die identifier	R	16	-	Each die has a unique Identifier. This entry can be treated as 16 byte unique random number.
0x10	Product Version	R	2	15-0	Product Version (Major version, minor version) - this indicates the original Firmware version as loaded into the PN5180 during production. A secure firmware update does not change the content of these EEPROM addresses.
0x12	Firmware Version	R	2	15-0	 Firmware Versions (major version, minor version): FW 3.A EEPROM address 0x12: 0x0A EEPROM address 0x13: 0x03 FW 4.0 EEPROM address 0x12: 0x00 EEPROM address 0x13: 0x04 FW 4.1 EEPROM address 0x12: 0x01 EEPROM address 0x13: 0x04
0x14	EEPROM Version	R	2	15-0	EEPROM Version Number (default initialization values, e.g. for Load_RF_Config, register reset values, default DPC settings) For PN5180A0HN/C1 and PN5180A0HN/C2: Version is: 00 93
0x16	IDLE_IRQ_AFTER_BOOT	RW	1	7-0	This enables the IDLE IRQ to be set after the boot has finished
0x17	TESTBUS_ENABLE	RW	1	7-0	If bit 7 is set, the test bus functionality is enabled.
0x18	XTAL_BOOT_TIME	RW	2	15-0	XTAL boot time in us
0x1A	IRQ_PIN_CONFIG	RW	1	7-0	Configures the state (active high/low) and clearing conditions for the IRQ pin
				0	Cleared: IRQ active low

Table 51. EEPROM Addresses

PN5180A0xx/C3

EEPROM Address (HEX)	Field / Value	Access	Size (bytes)	Bits	Comments
					Set: IRQ active high
				1	Cleared: Use IRQ_CLEAR to clear IRQ pin
					Set: Auto Clear on Read of IRQ_STATUS
0x1B	MISO_PULLUP_ENABLE	RW	1	7-0	Configures the pullup resistor for the SPI MISO
				2-0	000b - no pulldown
					001b - no pullup
					010b - pulldown
					011b - pullup
				7-3	04h - FFh RFU
0x1C	PLL_DEFAULT_SETTING	R/W	8		PLL configuration of clock input frequency in case a 13.56 MHz Crystal is not used. The PLL setting needs to be written as two 4-byte words to the memory, little endian. This means that the e.g the value for 8 MHz (03A3531002A12210) shall be written as follows to the EPROM (ascending addresses starting at 0x1C): 10 53 A3 0310 22 A1 02
					8 MHz: 03A35310 - 02A12210
					12 MHz: 02A38288 - 02E10190
					16 MHz: 02E2B1D8 - 02D11150
					24 MHz: 02D35138 - 02E0E158 (default)
0x24	PLL_DEFAULT_SETTING_ALM	R/W	8	-	PLL configuration for the Active Load Modulation
0x2c	PLL_LOCK_SETTING	R/W	4	31-0	Lock Settings for the PLL - do not change
0x30	CLOCK_CONFIG	RW	1		Configures the source of the clock, either 27.12 MHz crystal or external clock with PLL refactoring
				7-3	RFU
				2-0	000b: External clock source(8 MHz, 12 MHz, 16 MHz, 24 MHz. Default 24 MHz); 001b: RFU; 010b: RFU; 011b: XTAL; 100b-111b: RFU
0x31	RFU	RW	1	7-0	-

PN5180A0xx/C3

High-performance multiprotocol full NFC frontend, supporting all NFC Forum modes

EEPROM Address (HEX)	Field / Value	Access	Size (bytes)	Bits	Comments
0x32	MFC_AUTH_TIMEOUT	RW	2	15-0	Timeout value used for each of the Auth1 & Auth2 stages during MFC Authenticate (MIFARE Classic Authenticate). This is an unsigned 16-bit integer value in little endian order. The timebase for the timeout is 1.0 microseconds. Example: The default value of 0x0, 0x5 refers actually to 0x500 (1280 decimal) resulting in a timeout of 1.28 ms for each of the authentication stages.
0x34	LPCD_REFERENCE_ VALUE	RW	1	3-0	LPCD Gear Number; defines the gear used for the LPCD in case of LPCD AUTO CALIBRATION
				7-4	RFU
0x35	RFU		1	7-0	-
0x36	LPCD_FIELD_ON_TIME	RW	1	7-0	1 byte delay * 8 in microseconds settling time for AGC measurement
0x37	LPCD_THRESHOLD	RW	1	7-0	1 byte AGC threshold value which is used to compare against the (Current AGC value – Reference AGC) during the Low-Power Card Detection phase
0x38	LPCD_REFVAL_GPO_ CONTROL	RW	1	7-0	This byte in EEPROM is used to control the GPIO assertion during wake-up and LPCD card detect.
				1:0	LPCD Mode
					00b - LPCD AUTO CALIBRATION Performs one calibration with gear number as defined in EEPROM (LPCD_REFERENCE_ VALUE, bit 3:0) and starts LPCD afterwards.
					01b - LPCD SELF CALIBRATION LPCD is started using the gear (AGC_GEAR) and AGC reference value (AGC_REF) as available in register ACG_REF_CONFIG
					10b - RFU
					11b - RFU
				2	GPO1 Control for external TVDD DC-DC
					0b - Disable Control of external TVDD DC-DC via GPO1
					1b - Enable Control of external TVDD DC-DC via GPO1
				3	GPO2 Control for external TVDD DC-DC during wake-up from standby
					0b - Disable Control of external TVDD DC-DC via GPO2 on LPCD Card Detect
					1b - Enable Control of external TVDD DC-DC via GPO2 on LPCD Card Detect

436535

PN5180A0xx/C3

High-performance multiprotocol full NFC frontend, supporting all NFC Forum modes

EEPROM Address (HEX)	Field / Value	Access	Size (bytes)	Bits	Comments
				4	GPO1 Control for external TVDD DC-DC during wake-up from standby
					0b - Disable Control of external TVDD DC-DC via GPO1 on wake-up from standby
					1b - Enable Control of external TVDD DC-DC via GPO1 on wake-up from standby
0x39	LPCD_GPO_TOGGLE_ BEFORE_FIELD_ON		1	7-0	1 byte value defines the time between setting GPO until Field is switched on. The time can be configured in 8 bits in 5us steps
0x3A	LPCD_GPO_TOGGLE_AFTER_ FIELD_OFF	RW	1	7-0	1 byte value defines the time between Field Off and clear GPO. The time can be configured in 8 bits in 5us steps
0x3B	NFCLD_SENSITIVITY_VAL	RW	1	7-0	NFCLD Sensitivity value to be used during the RF On Field handling Procedure.
0x3C	FIELD_ON_CP_SETTLE_TIME	RW	1	7-0	Delay in 4us steps (range: 0 - 1020us) to wait during RF on for charge pumps to be settled, to avoid initial Tx driver overcurrent
0x3D	RFU	RW	2	15-0	RFU
0x3F	RF_DEBOUNCE_TIMEOUT	RW	1	7-0	Defines the delay time in steps of 10 μ s between two samples of the external RF field detection. This time applies only in card mode.
0x40	SENS_RES	RW	2	15-0	Response to ReqA / ATQA in order byte 0, byte 1
0x42	NFCID1	RW	3	23-0	If Random UID is disabled (EEPROM address 0x51), the content of these addresses is used to generate a Fixed UID. The order is byte 0, byte 1, byte 2; the first NFCID1 byte is fixed to 08h, the check byte is calculated automatically
0x45	SEL_RES	RW	1	7-0	Response to Select
0x46	FELICA_POLLING_RESPONSE	RW	18	-	FeliCa Polling response (2 bytes (shall be 01h, FEh) + 6 bytes NFCID2 + 8 bytes Pad + 2 bytes system code)
0x51	RandomUID_enable	RW	1	7-0	Enables the use of a RandomUID in card modes. If enabled (EEPROM configuration, Address 0x51), a random UID is generated after each RF-off. 0: Use UID stored in EEPROM 1: Randomly generate the UID
0x58	RANDOM_UID_ENABLE	RW	1	7-0	Enables the use of a RandomUID in card modes. If enabled (EEPROM configuration, Address 0x51), a random UID is generated after each RF-off. 0: Use UID stored in EEPROM 1: Randomly generate the UID
0x59	DPC_CONTROL	RW	1	7-0	Enables DPC and configures DPC gears
				0	DPC ENABLE cleared: OFF; set: ENABLE

PN5180A0xx_C3

PN5180A0xx/C3

EEPROM Address (HEX)	Field / Value	Access	Size (bytes)	Bits	Comments
				3-1	GEAR_STEP_SIZE: binary definition of gear step size; position of Bit 1 is the LSB of gear step size
				7-4	START_GEAR; binary definition of start gear, Position of bit 4 is the LSB of start gear number
0x5A	DPC_TIME	RW	2	15-0	Sets the value for the periodic regulation. Time base is 1/20 MHz. (Example: Value of 20000 is equal to 1 ms)
0x5C	DPC_XI	RW	1	7-0	Trim Value of the AGC value
0x5D	AGC_CONTROL	RW	2		Settings for AGC control loop
				9-0	Duration
				10	Duration enable
				12-11	Step size
				13	Step size enable
				15-14	RFU
0x5F	DPC_THRSH_HIGH	RW	30	-	Defines the AGC high threshold for each gear. DPC_AGC_GEAR_LUT_SIZE defines the number of gears. DPC_AGC_GEAR_LUT_ SIZE can be 115. The threshold is defined by 2 bytes (bit0 located in the byte with lower address),
0x7D	DPC_THRSH_LOW	RW	2	15-0	RFU
0x7F	DPC_DEBUG	RW	1	7-0	Enables the debug signals
0x80	DPC_AGC_SHIFT_VALUE	RW	1	7-0	Shift Value for the AGC dynamic low adoption to prevent oscillation
0x81	DPC_AGC_GEAR_LUT_ SIZE	RW	1	7-0	Defines the number of gears for the lookup table (LUT, value can be between 115)
0x82	DPC_AGC_GEAR_LUT	RW	15	-	Defines the Gear Setting for each step size starting with Gear0 at lowest address up to 15 gears. Each entry contains a definition for the DPC_CONFIG register content. Bits 8:11 are not taken into account.
0x91	DPC_GUARD_FAST_ MODE	RW	2	15-0	Guard time after AGC fast mode has been triggered. This happens in the following scenarios: - End of Receive - End of Transmit - After a gear switch Time base is 1/20 MHz (Example: Value of 2000 is equal to 100 μs)

PN5180A0xx/C3

EEPROM Address (HEX)	Field / Value	Access	Size (bytes)	Bits	Comments
0x93	DPC_GUARD_SOF_ DETECTED	RW	2	15-0	Guard time after SoF or SC detection. This is to avoid any DPC regulation between SoF/SC and actual begin of reception. Time base is $1/20MHz$ (Example: Value of 2000 is equal to 100 μ s)
0x95	DPC_GUARD_FIELD_ON	RW	2	15-0	Guard time after Gear Switch during FieldOn instruction. Time base is $1/20MHz$ (Example: Value of 2000 is equal to $100 \ \mu s$)
0x97	PCD_AWC_DRC_LUT_SIZE	RW	1	3:0	AWC Lookup table size in number of elements
				7:4	DRC lookup table size in number of elements
0x98	PCD_AWC_DRC_LUT	R/W	80		Adaptive Waveshaping Control (AWC) and Adaptive Receiver Control (ARC) configuration
			dynam	3:0	DPC Gear
			ic	7:4	TAU_MOD_FALLING (Sign bit (MSB) + 3-bit value)
				11:8	TAU_MOD_RISING (Sign bit (MSB)+ 3-bit value)
				15:12	RESIDUAL_CARRIER (Sign bit (MSB) + 3-bit value)
				28-16	Bitmask identifying technology and baud rate:
					bit 16#: 0000.0000.0000b - A106
					bit 17#: 0000.0000.0001b - A212
					bit 18#: 0000.0000.0010b - A424
					bit 19#: 0000.0000.0100b - A848
					bit 20#: 0000.0000.1000b - B106
					bit 21#: 0000.0001.0000b - B212
					bit 22#: 0000.0010.0000b - B424
					bit 23#: 0000.0100.0000b - B848
					bit 24#: 0000.1000.0000b -F212
					bit 25#: 0001.0000.0000 -F424
					bit 26#: 0010.0000.0000b - 15693 ASK 100
					bit 27#: 0100.0000.0000 - 15693 ASK 10
					bit 28#: 1000.0000.0000b - ISO18000 3M3
				31-29	RFU
0xE8	Misc_Config	R/W	1		Digital delay can be enabled in firmware by setting Bit3 of bMisc_Config byte in EEPROM. The digital delay of highest baud rate for each technology is stored in DIGITAL_CONFIG location in EEPROM.
					The host software now does need not calculate the additional delay required for every technology baud-rate.

PN5180A0xx/C3

EEPROM Address (HEX)	Field / Value	Access	Size (bytes)	Bits	Comments
				0	DigitalDelayFWEnabled. 0: Disable digital delay in FW. 1: Enable digital delay.
				2-1	Clif timer select 00b: timer0 -01b: timer1 -10b: timer2
				3	Enable/ Disable Internal regulated 3.3 V output (LDO_OUT)
				4	DPC_XI_RAM_CORRECTION Enable/Disable bit: If this bit is set, the trim value for the AGC is the sum of the trim value stored in EEPROM and in the SYSTEM_CONFIG register (bits 19:12)
				7-5	RFU
0xE9	DigiDelay_A_848 RW	R/W	1	7-0	Base digiDelay in used for type A: 848 base, 424 = base*2, 212 = Base*4, 106 = Base*8
0xEA	DigiDelay_B_848 RW	R/W	1	7-0	Base digiDelay in used for type B 848 base, 424 = base*2, 212 = Base*4, 106 = Base*8
0xEB	DigiDelay_F_424 RW	R/W	1	7-0	Base digiDelay in used for type F 424 base, 212 = Base*2
0xEC	DigiDelay_15693 RW_FastHigh	R/W	1	7-0	Base digiDelay in used for ISO15693 FAST_ HIGH base, HIGH = base*2
0xED	DigiDelay_18000_2_848	R/W	1	7-0	Base digiDelay in used for type 18000_2_848
0xEE	DigiDelay_18000_4_848	R/W	1	7-0	Base digiDelay in used for type 18000_4_848
0xEF	RFU	R/W	1	7-0	-
0xF0	TestbusMode	R/W	1	7-0	1 = TESTBUS_MODE_ANALOG. 2 = TESTBUS_MODE_DIGITAL
0xF1	TbSelect	R/W	1	7-0	NUM_VALID_DIGI_TBSELECT = {0x00,0x01,0x10,0x1B,0x1D,0x30,0x58,0x70,0x73 NUM_VALID_ANA_DAC_SRC_CONFIG = {0x01,0x02,0x03,0x04,0x05,0x06,0x07,0x09, 0x0a}
0xF2	MapTb1_to_Tb0	R/W	1	7-0	0: Map Tb0 to Tb1 (default)
					1: Map Tb1 to Tb0
0xF3	NumPadSignalMaps	R/W	1	7-0	Number of Pad signal maps configured.
0xF4	PadSignalMap	R/W	4	7-0	0xXY (X: Pad Location, Y: Test bus Bit position)
					X = Pad location 0 - IRQ (PWR_REQ) pin 1 - AUX2 (CLK_REQ) pin 2 - DWL_REQ pin 3 - AUX1 (TB6) pin 4-15 - RFU

High-performance multiprotocol full NFC frontend, supporting all NFC Forum modes

EEPROM Address (HEX)	Field / Value	Access	Size (bytes)	Bits	Comments
					 Y = bit position of the test bus to be routed to the pad 70 - bit7bit0 on the test bus 8 - 13 MHz clock is available
0xF5-0xF7	RFU	-	1	7-0	RFU
0xF8	TbDac1	R/W	1	7-0	dac1 sources are routed to IRQ
0xF9	TbDac2	R/W	1	7-0	dac2 sources are routed to AUX2
From firmwa	are V4.1 onwards:				
0xFA	Legacy_typeB_handling_enable	R/W	1	1	Enable/Disable handling of legacy Type B card: Enable: bit 0 is set, Disable: Bit 0 is cleared
0xFB	Legacy_typeB_handling_interval	R/W	1	1	Length of the added extra modulation pulse in micro seconds.
0xFC	DPC Config	R/W	1	1	Configuration to enable DPC based on required IRQ's
0xFD-0xF E	RFU	-	1	7-0	RFU

11.5.3 RAM

The RAM is used as Input/Output buffer, and implements independent buffers for input and output. The buffers are able to improve the performance of a system with limited interface speed.

11.5.4 Register

Registers configure the PN5180 for a specific RF protocol and other functionality. Registers can be initialized using the host interface or by copying data from EEPROM to the register as done by the command LOAD_RF_CONFIG.

It is mandatory to use the command LOAD_RF_CONFIG for selection of a specific RF protocol.

11.6 Debug Signals

11.6.1 General functionality

The debugging of the RF functionality of the PN5180 is supported by a configurable test signal output possibility. Up to 2 analog or up to 4 digital test signals can be routed to configurable output pins of the PN5180. Test signals can be either analog or digital signals. The analog test signals contain the digital data of the signal processing unit of the PN5180, converted to analog signals by two DAC's to allow the inspection of these signals in real time.

The test bus functionality as such must be enabled in the EEPROM settings (EEPROM address: 0x17, TESTBUS_ENABLE).

Two commands exist for configuration of the digital and analog debug signal output, CONFIGURE_TESTBUS_DIGITAL and CONFIGURE_TESTBUS_ANALOG.

11.6.2 Digital Debug Configuration

The digital debug output is configured by the command CONFIGURE_TESTBUS_DIGITAL. Two parameters are passed within this command.

The first parameter (1 byte) defines the test signal group. Out of this test signal group, one signal can be selected for output on a pin of the PN5180 (4 bits).

The signal type of the chosen test signal group is selected by the low-nibble of parameter 2. A value of 8 on this position selects the 13.56 MHz clock to be put out on the selected pin.

The high nibble of parameter 2 (1 byte) selects the output pin for the selected test signal.

The following parameter groups are possible:

Command parameter (hex)	Debug Signal Group
01	Clock signal group
1B	Transmitter encoder group
1D	Timer group
30	Card mode protocol group
58	Transceive group
70	Receiver data transfer group
73	Receiver error group

Table 52. Debug Signal Group Selection

The second parameter defines the pin which is used for output of the test signal in the high nibble. The signal from one of the Debug Signal groups that are put out in the low nibble.

11.6.2.1 Debug signal groups

Value low nibble **Debug Function** (HEX) 9..15 RFU 8 13.56 MHz clock is put out 7 CLIF clock reset 6 Signal indicating the PLL is locked 5 Signal indicating an external Field is present 4 20 MHz clock from the high frequency oscillator 3 27.12 MHz clock from the PLL 2 27.12 MHz clock from the RF clock recovery 1 Multiplexed 27.12 MHz clock Multiplexed 13.56 MHz clock 0

Table 53. Clock Signal Group

PN5180A0xx_C3 Product data sheet COMPANY PUBLIC © NXP B.V. 2019. All rights reserved.

High-performance multiprotocol full NFC frontend, supporting all NFC Forum modes

Table 54. Transmitter Encoder Group			
Value low nibble (HEX)	Debug Function		
915	RFU		
8	13.56 MHz clock is put out		
72	RFU		
1	Output TX envelope		
0	Tx-IRQ		

Table 55. Timer Group

Value low nibble	Debug Function
(HEX)	
915	RFU
8	13.56 MHz clock is put out
7	Running flag of timer T0
6	Expiration flag of timer T0
5	Running flag of timer T1
4	Expiration flag of timer T1
3	Running flag of timer T2
2	Expiration flag of timer T2
10	RFU

Table 56. Card mode Protocol Group

Value low nibble (HEX)	Debug Function
915	RFU
8	13.56 MHz Clock is put out
7	Synchronized clock-fail signal
6	Flag indicating that ISO/IEC14443-Type A (Miller) was detected
5	Flag indicating that FeliCa 212 kBd (Manchester) was detected
4	Flag indicating that FeliCa 424 kBd (Manchester) was detected
3	Flag indicating that ISO/IEC14443-Type B (NRZ) was detected
2	Flag indicating that the EOF was detected
1	CM data signal (Miller / Manchester / NRZ)
0	Signal indicating that the current data is valid

High-performance multiprotocol full NFC frontend, supporting all NFC Forum modes

Table 57. Transceive Group			
Value low nibble (HEX)	Debug Function		
915	RFU		
8	13.56 MHz clock is put out		
7	Signal indicating that the tx prefetch was completed		
6	Signal initiating a tx prefetch at the BufferManager		
5	Start of transmission signal to TxEncoder		
4	enable reception signal to RxDecoder		
3	indicator that the waiting time was already expired		
2	Transceive state2		
1	Transceive state1		
0	Transceive state0		

Table 58. Receiver Data Transfer Group

Value low nibble (HEX)	Debug Function
915	RFU
8	13.56 MHz clock is put out
7	Signal from SigPro indicating a collision
6	Signal from SigPro indicating end of data
5	Signal from SigPro indicating that data is valid
4	Signal from SigPro indicating received data
3	Status signal set by rx_start, ends when RX is completely over
2	Status signal indicating actual reception of data
1	Reset signal for receiver chain (at start of RX)
0	Internal RxDec bitclk

Table 59. Receiver Error Group

Debug Function
RFU
13.56 MHz clock is put out
Combination of data/protocol error and collision
Set if RxMultiple is set, and the LEN byte indicates more than 28 bytes
RFU
Set if a collision has been detected
Protocol error flag
;

PN5180A0xx_C3 Product data sheet COMPANY PUBLIC

High-performance multiprotocol full NFC frontend, supporting all NFC Forum modes

Value low nibble (HEX)	Debug Function
0	Data integrity error flag (Parity, CRC (Collision))

11.6.2.2 Digital Debug Output Pin Configuration

Table 60. Debug Signal Output Pin Configuration

Value high nibble (HEX)	Debug Function (PIN)
0	IRQ pin (B2 on TFBGA64 -39 on HVQFN40)
1	GPO1 pin (B3 on TFBGA64 - 38 on HVQFN40)
2	AUX2 pin (C1 on TFBGA64 - 02 on HVQFN40)
3	AUX1 pin (B1 on TFBGA64 - 40 on HVQFN40)
all others	RFU

The Digital Debug output pins are defined by the bits 4:7 in TB_POS

11.6.3 Analog Debug Configuration

For the output of an analog debug signal, two pins are available, AUX1 and AUX2. Internal digital signals are provided in real time on the analog output pins without the need of using a high-speed digital interface. Two provide this real-time debugging functionality, two internal DAC's (Digital Analog Converter) convert internal digital signals of the PN5180 to analog analog signals and provide this signals on the output pins. Up to two analog output signals can be provided at the output pins AUX1, AUX2.

The analog signals provided at the output pins are defined by two parameters of the command CONFIGURE_TESTBUS_ANALOG.

11.7 AUX2 / DWL_REQ

11.7.1 Firmware update

The PN5180 offers the possibility to upgrade the internal Firmware.

The pin AUX2/DWL_REQ is a double function pin. During start-up (time from power-up of the IC until IDLE IRQ is raised), the pin is used in input mode. If the polarity on this AUX2/DWL_REQ pin during start-up is high, the PN5180 enters the download mode.

If the boot process is finished (indicated by the IDLE IRQ), the pin is switched to output mode and the pin can be used for general debug purpose.

Recommended sequence is to set the RESET_N level to 0, set AUX2 pin level to 1 and release RESET_N to 1.

Exiting the download mode is performed by setting the AUX2 pin to 0 and perform a reset of the PN5180.

11.7.2 Firmware update command set

The PN5180 uses a dedicated host interface command set for download of new firmware. The physical SPI host interface is used for download of a new firmware image.

High-performance multiprotocol full NFC frontend, supporting all NFC Forum modes

Security features are implemented to avoid intentional or unintentional modifications of the firmware image. The access to the IC is locked based on authentication mechanism to avoid unauthorized firmware downloads. The integrity of the firmware is ensured based on a secure hash algorithm,

The Firmware image can be identified based on a version number, which contains major and minor number.

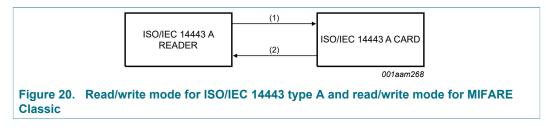
For security reasons, the download of a smaller major version number than currently installed on the PN5180 is not possible.

11.8 RF Functionality

11.8.1 Supported RF Protocols

11.8.1.1 Communication mode for ISO/IEC 14443 type A and for MIFARE Classic

The physical level of the communication is shown in Figure 19.



The physical parameters are described in Table 61.

Table 61. Communication overview for ISO/IEC 14443 type A and read/write mode for MIFARE Classic

Communication	Signal type	Transfer speed			
direction		106 kbit/s	212 kbit/s	424 kbit/s	848 kbit/s
Reader to card (send data from the PN5180	reader side modulation	100 % ASK	100 % ASK	100 % ASK	100 % ASK
to a card) f _c = 13.56 MHz	bit encoding	modified Miller encoding	modified Miller encoding	modified Miller encoding	modified Miller encoding
	bit rate [kbit/s]	f _c /128	f _c /64	f _c /32	f _c /16
Card to reader (PN5180 receives data	card side modulation	subcarrier load modulation	subcarrier load modulation	subcarrier load modulation	subcarrier load modulation
from a card)	subcarrier frequency	f _c / 16			
	bit encoding	Manchester encoding	BPSK	BPSK	BPSK

The PN5180 connection to a host is required to manage the complete ISO/IEC 14443 type A and MIFARE Classic communication protocol. Figure 20 shows the data coding and framing according to communication mode for ISO/IEC 14443 type A and for MIFARE Classic.

PN5180A0xx/C3

High-performance multiprotocol full NFC frontend, supporting all NFC Forum modes

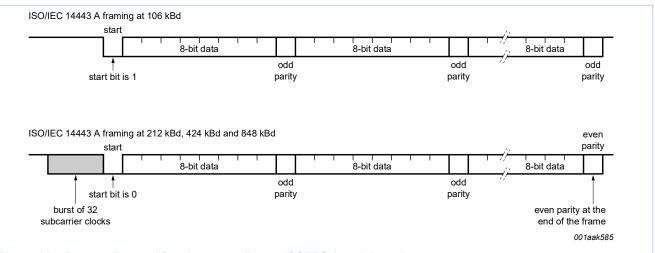
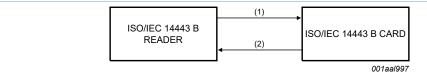


Figure 21. Data coding and framing according to ISO/IEC 14443 A card response

The internal CRC coprocessor calculates the CRC value based on the selected protocol. In card mode for higher baud rates, the parity is automatically inverted as end of communication indicator. The selected protocol needs to be implemented on a host processor.

11.8.1.2 ISO/IEC14443 B functionality

The physical level of the communication is shown in Figure 21.



- 1. Reader to Card NRZ, transfer speed 106 kbit/s to 848 kbit/s
- Card to reader, Subcarrier Load Modulation Manchester Coded or BPSK, transfer speed 106 kbit/s to 848 kbit/s

Figure 22. ISO/IEC 14443 B read/write mode communication diagram

The physical parameters are described in Table 62.

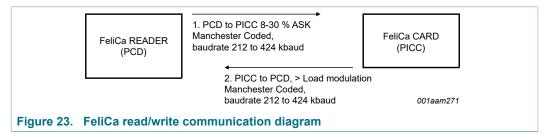
Table 62. Communication overview for ISO/IEC 14443 B reader/writer

Communication	Signal type	Transfer speed			
direction		106 kbit/s	212 kbit/s	424 kbit/s	848 kbit/s
Reader to card (send data from the PN5180	reader side modulation	10 % ASK	10 % ASK	10 % ASK	10 % ASK
to a card) f _c = 13.56 MHz	bit encoding	NRZ	NRZ	NRZ	NRZ
	bit rate [kbit/s]	128 / f _c	64 / f _c	32 / f _c	16 / f _c
Card to reader (PN5180 receives data from a card)	card side modulation	subcarrier load modulation	subcarrier load modulation	subcarrier load modulation	subcarrier load modulation
	subcarrier frequency	f _c / 16	f _c / 16	f _c / 16	f _c / 16
	bit encoding	BPSK	BPSK	BPSK	BPSK

The PN5180 requires the host to manage the ISO/IEC 14443 B protocol.

11.8.1.3 FeliCa RF functionality

The FeliCa mode is the general reader/writer to card communication scheme according to the FeliCa specification. The communication on a physical level is shown in Figure 22.



The physical parameters are described in Table 63.

Table 63. Communication for FeliCa reader/writer

Communication direction	Signal type	Transfer speed FeliCa	FeliCa higher transfer speeds
		212 kbit/s	424 kbit/s
Reader to card (send data from the PN5180 to	reader side modulation	8 % to 30 % ASK	8 % to 30 % ASK
a card) f _c = 13.56 MHz	bit encoding	Manchester encoding	Manchester encoding
	bit rate	f _c /64	f _c /32
Card to reader (PN5180 receives data from a	card side modulation	Load modulation,	Load modulation,
card)	bit encoding	Manchester encoding	Manchester encoding

The PN5180 needs to be connected to a host which implements the FeliCa protocol.

Multiple reception cycles (RxMultiple)

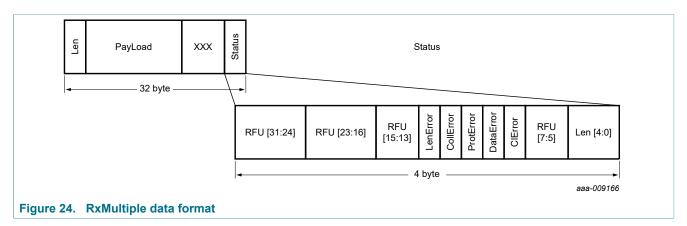
For FeliCa timeslot handling in PCD mode, PN5180 implements multiple reception cycles. The feature is enabled by setting the control bit RX_MULTIPLE_ENABLE in the register TRANSCEIVE_CONTROL in combination with the transceive state machine.

Unlike for normal operation, the receiver is enabled again after a reception is finished. As there is only one receive buffer available, but several responses are expected, the buffer is split into sub buffers of 32 byte length. Hence, the maximum number of responses which can be handled is limited to 8. As the maximum length defined for a FeliCa response is 20 bytes, the buffer size defined does fulfill the requirements for that use-case. The first data frame received is copied onto buffer address 0. The subsequent frames are copied to the buffer address 32 * NumberOfReceivedFrames. The maximum number of data bytes allowed per frame is limited to 28.

All bytes in the buffer between the payload and the status byte are uninitialized and therefore invalid. The firmware on the host shall not use these bytes. The last word of the sub buffer (position 28 to 31) contains a status word. The status word contains the number of received bytes (may vary from the FeliCa length in case of an error), the CLError flag indicating any error in the reception (which is a combination of 3 individual error flags DATA_INTEGRITY_ERROR || PROTOCOL_ERROR ||

High-performance multiprotocol full NFC frontend, supporting all NFC Forum modes

COLLISION_DETECTED) the individual error flags and the LenError flag indicating an incorrect length byte (either length byte is greater than 28 or the number of received bytes is shorter than indicated by the length byte). All unused bits (RFU) are masked to 0.



There are 4 different cases possible for a reception:

1. Correct reception - Data integrity is correct (no CRC error), and additionally the number of bytes received is equal to the length byte. Data is written to the buffer. No error set in status byte.

2. Erroneous reception - Data is incorrect (data integrity error - CRC wrong) but frame length is correct. Data is written to buffer and the bits CLError and DataError in the status byte are set.

3. Erroneous reception - the length byte received indicates a frame length greater than 28. No data is copied to buffer but status byte with LenError bit set is written.

4. Erroneous reception - the length byte is larger than the number of data bytes, which have been received. Data received is written to buffer and the ProtocolError bit in the status byte is set.

For each reception, the RX_IRQ in the IRQ_STATUS is set. The host firmware can disable the IRQ and use a timer for timeout after the last timeslot to avoid excessive interaction with the hardware. At the end of the reception, additionally the bit field RX_NUM_FRAMES_RECEIVED in the register RX_STATUS is updated to indicate the number of received frames.

After the reception of the eight frames (which is the maximum supported), a state change to next expected state is executed (WaitTransmit for transceive command). It is possible to issue the IDLE command in order to leave the RxMultiple cycle. Consequently the reception is stopped. Upon start of a new reception cycle, the flag RX_NUM_FRAMES_RECEIVED is cleared.

The duration between deactivate and reactivate is at minimum 2 RF cycles and can last typically up to 2 $\mu s.$

11.8.1.4 ISO/IEC15693 functionality

The physical parameters are described below.

PN5180A0xx/C3

High-performance multiprotocol full NFC frontend, supporting all NFC Forum modes

Communication direction	Signal type	Transfer speed
		f _c /512 kbit/s
Reader to card (send data from the PN5180 to a card)	reader side modulation	10 % to 30 % ASK 90 % to 100 % ASK
	bit encoding	1/4
	bit length	302.08 µs

Table 64. Communication for ISO/IEC 15693 reader/writer "reader to card"

Table 65. Communication for ISO/IEC 15693 reader/writer "card to reader"

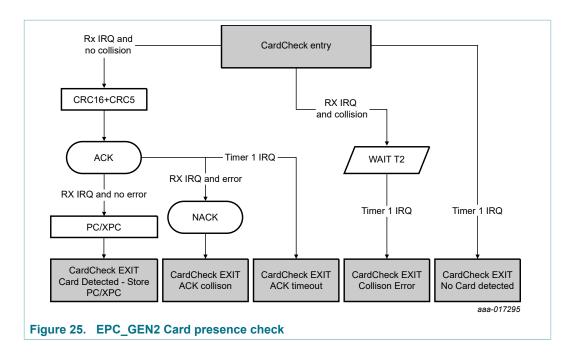
Communication	Signal type	Transfer speed			
direction		6.62 kbit/s	13.24 kbit/s	26.48 kbit/s	52.96 kbit/s ^[1]
Card to reader (PN5180 receives data from a card) $f_c = 13.56$ MHz	card side modulation	not supported	not supported	single subcarrier load modulation ASK	single subcarrier load modulation ASK
	bit length (µs)	-	-	37.76 (3.746)	18.88
	bit encoding	-	-	Manchester coding	Manchester coding
	subcarrier frequency [MHz]	-	-	f _c /32	f _c /32

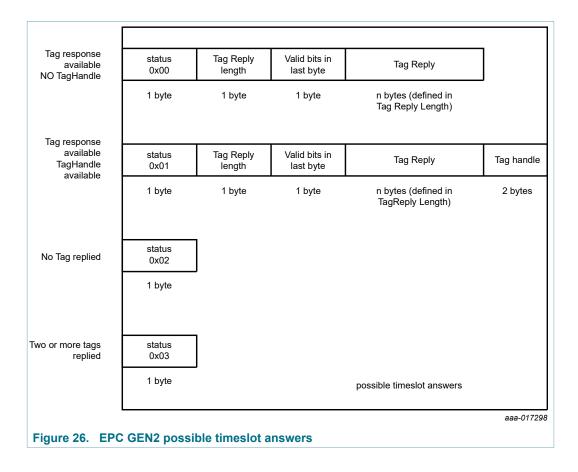
[1] Fast inventory (page) read command only (ICODE proprietary command).

11.8.1.5 ISO/IEC18000-3 Mode 3 functionality

The ISO/IEC 18000-3 mode 3 is not described in this document. For a detailed explanation of the protocol, refer to the ISO/IEC 18000-3 standard.

The diagram below illustrates the card presence check:





High-performance multiprotocol full NFC frontend, supporting all NFC Forum modes

11.8.1.6 NFCIP-1 modes

Overview

The NFCIP-1 communication differentiates between an Active and a Passive Communication Mode.

- Active Communication mode means both the initiator and the target are using their own RF field to transmit data.
- Passive Communication mode means that the target answers to an initiator command in a load modulation scheme. The initiator is active in terms of generating the RF field.
- Initiator: Generates RF field at 13.56 MHz and starts the NFCIP-1 communication.
- Target: responds to initiator command either in a load modulation scheme in Passive Communication mode or using a self-generated and self-modulated RF field for Active Communication mode.

In order, to support the NFCIP-1 standard the PN5180 supports the Active and Passive Communication mode at the transfer speeds 106 kbit/s, 212 kbit/s and 424 kbit/s as defined in the NFCIP-1 standard.

Active communication mode

Active communication mode means both the initiator and the target are using their own RF field to transmit data.

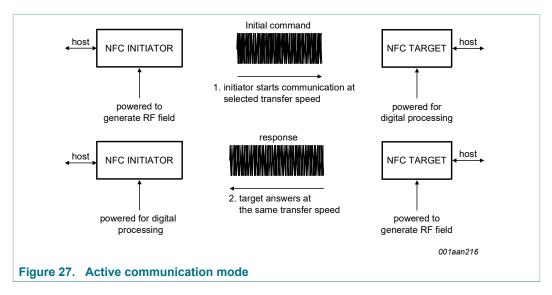


Table 66. Communication overview for active communication mode

Communication direction	106 kbit/s	212 kbit/s	424 kbit/s	
$\text{Initiator} \rightarrow \text{Target}$	According to ISO/IEC 14443	According to FeliCa, 8 % to 30 % ASK		
Target \rightarrow Initiator	A 100 % ASK, modified Miller Coded	Manchester Coded		

A dedicated host controller firmware is required to handle the NFCIP-1 protocol. For this purpose, NXP offers an NFC Reader library (check the NXP website) which supports Reader/Writer, P2P and CardEmulation modes.

PN5180A0xx_C3 Product data sheet COMPANY PUBLIC

436535

High-performance multiprotocol full NFC frontend, supporting all NFC Forum modes

Passive communication mode

Passive communication mode means that the target answers to an initiator command in a load modulation scheme. The initiator is active (powered) to generate the RF field.

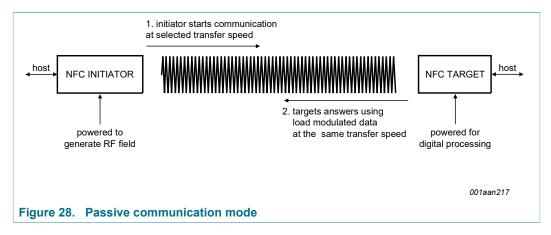


Table 67. Communication overview for passive communication mode

Communication direction	106 kbit/s	212 kbit/s	424 kbit/s
Initiator \rightarrow Target	According to ISO/IEC 14443 A 100 % ASK, Modified Miller Coded	According to FeliCa, Manchester Coded	8 % to 30 % ASK
Target → Initiator	According to ISO/IEC 14443 A @106 kbit modified Miller Coded	0 ,	> 14 % ASK

A dedicated host controller firmware is required to handle the NFCIP-1 protocol.

Note: Transfer Speeds above 424 kbit/s are not defined in the NFCIP-1 standard.

NFCIP-1 protocol support

The NFCIP-1 protocol is not described in this document. The PN5180 does not implement any of the high-level protocol functions. These higher-level protocol functions need to be provided by the host. For detailed explanation of the protocol, refer to the NFCIP-1 standard. However the datalink layer is according to the following policy:

- Speed shall not be changed while continuous data exchange in a transaction.
- Transaction includes initialization, anticollision methods and data exchange (in continuous way, meaning no interruption by another transaction).

In order not to disturb current infrastructure based on 13.56 MHz, the following general rules to start an NFCIP-1 communication are defined:

- 1. Per default, an NFCIP-1 device is in Target mode meaning its RF field is switched off.
- 2. The RF level detector is active.
- Only if it is required by the application the NFCIP-1 device shall switch to Initiator mode.

- An initiator shall only switch on its RF field if no external RF field is detected by the RF Level detector during a time of T_{IDT}. (Details are specified in the ISO/IEC 18092)
- 5. The initiator performs initialization according to the selected mode.

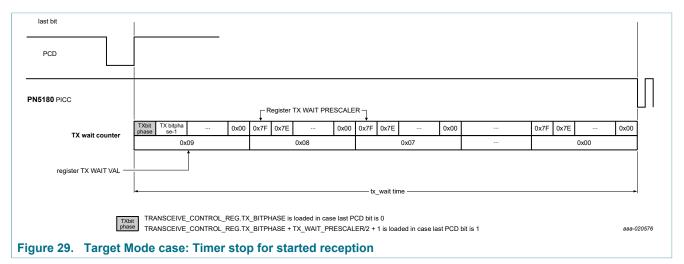
11.8.1.7 ISO/IEC14443 A Card operation mode

PN5180 can be configured to act as an ISO/IEC 14443 A compliant card.

In this configuration, the PN5180 can generate an answer in a load modulation scheme according to the ISO/IEC 14443 A interface description.

Note: PN5180 does not support a complete card protocol. This card protocol has to be handled by a connected host controller. Nevertheless, the layer3 type A activation is handled by the NFC frontend. The Card Activated IRQ shall be enabled and notifies if a card activation had been successfully performed.

The supports ISO/IEC14443 A card mode for data rates 106 kbit/s, 212 kbit/s, 424 kbit/s and 848 kbit/s.



11.8.1.8 NFC Configuration

The NFC protocol for the 106 kbit/s mode defines an additional Sync-Byte (0xF0 + parity) after the normal start bit had been transmitted. As this Sync-Byte includes a parity bit, it can be handled by a host firmware as a normal data byte.

11.8.1.9 Mode Detector

The Mode Detector is a functional block of the PN5180in PICC mode which senses for an RF field generated by another device. The mode detector allows distinguishing between type A and FeliCa target mode. Dependent on the recognized protocol generated by an initiator peer device the host is able to react. The PN5180 is able to emulate type A cards and peer to peer active target modes according to ISO/IEC18092.

11.8.2 RF-field handling

The NFC frontend supports generation of a RF-field dependent on external conditions like presence of another NFC device generating an RF field. A flexible mechanism to control the RF field is available.

After power-up, the RF-field is off.

PN5180A0xx_C3
Product data sheet
COMPANY PUBLIC

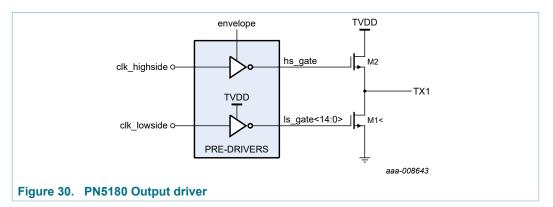
The instruction RF_ON enables the generation of a RF-field. The NFC frontend can perform an initial RF collision avoidance according to ISO/IEC18092. Before enabling the RF-field, a field detection is automatically enabled for T_{IDT} . In case an external field is detected, the field is not switched on and an RF_ACTIVE_ERROR_IRQ is raised. The cause for the error can be examined in the RF_STATUS.

In order to switch off the RF-field generation, the RF_OFF instruction needs to be sent.

Active Mode is supported by configuring the RF_ON instruction.

11.8.3 Transmitter TX

The transmitter is able to drive an antenna circuit connected to outputs TX1 and TX2 with a 13.56 MHz carrier signal. The signal delivered on pins TX1 and pin TX2 is the 13.56 MHz carrier modulated by an envelope signal for energy and data transmission. It can be used to drive an antenna directly, using a few passive components for matching and filtering. For a differential antenna configuration, either TX1 or TX2 can be configured to put out an inverted clock. 100 % modulation and several levels of amplitude modulation on the carrier can be performed to support 13.56 MHz carrier-based RF-reader/writer protocols as defined by standards ISO/IEC14443 A and B, FeliCa and ISO/IEC 18092.



11.8.3.1 100 % Modulation

There are 5 choices for the output stage behavior during 100 % modulation, and one setting for 10 % modulation. This modulation is controlled by TX_CLK_MODE_RM in RF_CONTROL_TX_CLK:

Table 68. Settings for TX1 and TX2

TX_CLK_MODE_RM (binary)	Tx1 and TX2 output	Remarks
000	High impedance	The high impedance of the transmitters (field-off) is enabling the AGC and over- writing any AGC configuration done by the host. Before switching on the field again, the host has to take care to configure the ACG according to application requirements.
001	0	output pulled to 0 in any case
010	1	output pulled to 1 in any case
110	RF high side push	Open-drain, only high side (push) MOS supplied with clock, clock polarity defined by TX2_INV_RM; low side MOS is off

PN5180A0xx_C3 Product data sheet COMPANY PUBLIC © NXP B.V. 2019. All rights reserved

TX_CLK_MODE_RM (binary)	Tx1 and TX2 output	Remarks
101	RF low side pull	Open-drain, only low side (pull) MOS supplied with clock, clock polarity defined by TX1_INV_RM; high side MOS is off
111	13.56 MHz clock derived from 27.12 MHz quartz divided by 2	push/pull Operation, clock polarity defined by invtx; setting for 10 % modulation

With the options "RF high side push" and "RF low side push", potentially faster fall times can be achieved for the antenna voltage amplitude at the beginning of a modulation. This basic behavior during modulation cannot be configured independently for TX1 and TX2. The clock polarity of each Transmitter driver can be configured separately with TX1_INV_RM and TX2_INV_RM if the PN5180 operating in reader mode, or TX1_INV_CM and TX2_INV_CM if the PN5180 is operating in card emulation mode.

11.8.3.2 10 % Amplitude Modulation

For a targeted ASK 10 % amplitude modulation, the bits RF_CONTROL_TX_CLK in register TX_CLK_MODE_RM need to be set to value 0b111. Then the signal envelope does not influence the clock behavior thus resulting in an ASK modulation to a modulation index as defined by RF_CONTROL_TX in the bits TX_RESIDUAL_CARRIER. The residual carrier setting is used to adjust the modulation degree at the TX output. A control loop is implemented to keep the modulation degree as constant as possible.

The settings and resulting typical residual carrier and modulation degree is given in table below:

TX_RESIDUAL_CARRIER register setting	residual carrier nominal (%)	modulation degree nominal (%)
00h	100	0
01h	98	1.01
02h	96	2.04
03h	94	3.09
04h	91	4.71
05h	89	5.82
06h	87	6.95
07h	86	7.53
08h	85	8.11
09h	84	8.7
0Ah	83	9.29
0Bh	82	9.89
0Ch	81	10.5
0Dh	80	11.11
0Eh	79	11.73

Table 69. Modulation degree configuration

PN5180A0xx_C3 Product data sheet COMPANY PUBLIC © NXP B.V. 2019. All rights reserved.

High-performance multiprotocol full NFC frontend, supporting all NFC Forum modes

TX_RESIDUAL_CARRIER register setting	residual carrier nominal (%)	modulation degree nominal (%)
0Fh	78	12.36
16	77	12.99
17	76	13.64
18	75	14.29
19	74	14.94
20	72	16.28
21	70	17.65
22	68	19.05
23	65	21.21
24	60	25
25	55	29.03
26	45	37.93
27	40	42.86
28	35	48.15
29	30	53.85
30	25	60
31	0	100

11.8.3.3 TX Wait

Tx_wait can be used for 2 different purposes:

On the one hand, it can be used to prevent start of transmission before a certain period has expired - even if thePN5180 has already finished data processing and set the START_SEND bit. This behavior is intended for the reader mode to guarantee the PICC to PCD frame delay time (FDT).

On the other hand, the tx_wait time can be used to start the transmission at an exactly defined time. For this purpose, data to be sent must be available and the START_SEND flag has to be set by FW before the period expires. In case the START_SEND bit is not set when tx_wait expires and MILLER_SYNC_ENABLE is set the transmission is started on the bit-grid.

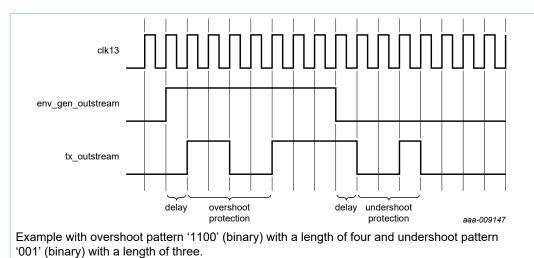
The guard time tx_wait is started after the end of a reception, no matter if the frame is

correct or erroneous. The tx_wait guard time counter is not started in case the reception is restarted because of an EMD-event or in case the RX_MULTIPLE_ENABLE bit is set to 1.

In case the register flag TX_WAIT_RFON_ENABLE is set to 1 the guard time counter is started when the devices own RF-Field is switched on.

To start a transmission, it is always necessary for the firmware to set the START_SEND bit in the SYSTEM_CONFIG register or sending the instruction SEND_DATA. Having said that it is possible to disable the guard time tx_wait by setting the register TX_WAIT_CONFIG to 00h.

High-performance multiprotocol full NFC frontend, supporting all NFC Forum modes



11.8.3.4 Over- and Undershoot prevention

Figure 31. Overshoot/Undershoot prevention

The over- and undershoot protection allows configuring additional signals on the Transmitter output which allows to control the signal shaping of the antenna output.

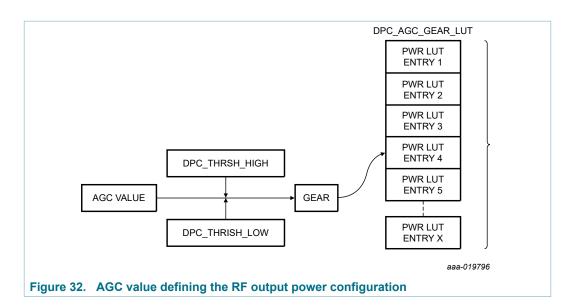
The registers TX_OVERSHOOT_CONFIG and TX_UNDERSHOOT_CONFIG are used to configure the over-and undershoot protection. Additionally, in register RF_CONTROL_TX_CLK (bit TX_CLK_MODE_OVUN_PREV) it is defined which TX clock mode for the period the overshoot/undershoot prevention is active, and RF_CONTROL_TX (bit TX_RESIDUAL_CARRIER_OV_PREV) defines the value for the residual carrier for the period the overshoot prevention pattern is active.

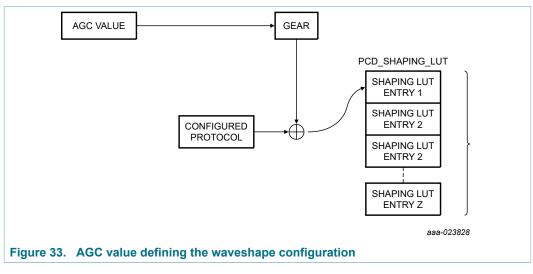
11.8.4 Dynamic Power Control (DPC)

The Dynamic Power Control allows adjusting the Transmitter output current dependent on the loading condition of the antenna.

A lookup table is used to configure the output voltage and by this control the transmitter current. In addition to the control of the transmitter current, wave shaping settings can be controlled dependent on the selected protocol and the measured antenna load.

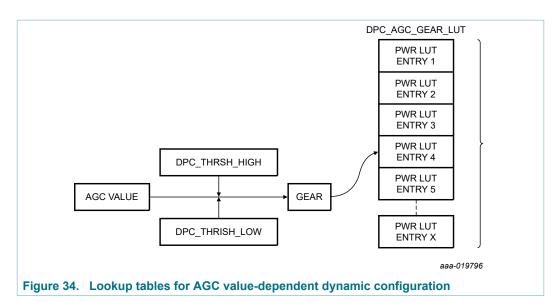
High-performance multiprotocol full NFC frontend, supporting all NFC Forum modes





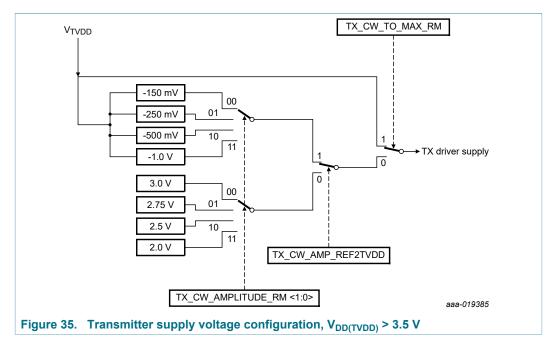
The PN5180 allows measuring periodically the RX voltage. The RX voltage is used as indicator for the actual antenna current. The voltage measurement is done with the help of the AGC. The time interval between two measurements can be configured with the OC_TIME byte in the EEPROM.

High-performance multiprotocol full NFC frontend, supporting all NFC Forum modes



The AGC value is compared to a maximum and minimum threshold value which is stored in EEPROM.

If the AGC value is exceeding one of the thresholds, a new gear configuring another transmitter supply driver voltage will be activated. The number of gears - and by these transmitter supply voltage configurations - can be defined by the application, up to 15 gears are available.



11.8.5 Adaptive Waveform Control (AWC)

Depending on the level of detected detuning of the antenna, RF wave shaping related register settings can be automatically updated. The shaping related register settings are stored in a lookup table located in EEPROM, and selected dependent on the actual gear. The gear numbers must be provided as part of the lookup table entries and need to be provided in ascending order in the EEPROM. Each lookup table entry allows

© NXP B.V. 2019. All rights reserved.

1101000000_00
Product data sheet
COMPANY PUBLIC

DNE190A0vv C2

configuring not only a dedicated wave shaping configuration for the corresponding gear. But in additionally it is possible to configure for this gear the wave shaping configuration dependent on the different protocols.

Each lookup table item contains a bitmask of technology and baud rate (in order to use an entry for multiple technologies and baudrates), the DPC Gear and a relative value (change compared to actual setting of register RF_CONTROL_TX) for TAU_MODE_FALLING, TAU_MODE_RISING and TX_RESIDUAL_CARRIER.

Bit position	Function of each DWORD		
30:31	RFU		
16:29	From FW 3.A onwards		
	Bitmask identifying technology and baud rate		
	0001h	A 106	
	0002h	A 212	
	0004h	A 424	
	0008h	A 848	
	0010h	B 106	
	0020h	B 212	
	0040h	B 424	
	0080h	B 848	
	0100h	F 212	
	0200h	F424	
	0400h	ISO/IEC 15693 ASK10	
	0800h	ISO/IEC 15693 ASK100	
	1000h	ISO/IEC 18000m3_TARI_18_88 µs	
	2000h	ISO/IEC 18000m3_TARI_9_44 µs	
15:12	RESIDUAL_CARRIER (Sign bit (MSB) + 3-bit value) 0: Add value to current residual carrier configuration, 1; subtract value from current residual carrier configuration		
11:8	TAU_MOD_RISING (Sign bit (MSB) + 3-bit value) 0: Add value to current TAU_ MOD_RISING configuration, 1; subtract value from current TAU_MOD_RISING configuration		
7:4	TAU_MOD_FALLING (Sign bit (MSB) + 3-bit value) 0: Add value to current TAU_ MOD_FALLING configuration, 1; subtract value from current TAU_MOD_FALLING configuration		
3:0	DPC Gear		

 Table 70. Wave shaping lookup table

If there is a gear switch, a EEPROM lookup is performed if the current gear (at current protocol and baud rate) has an assigned wave shaping configuration. In case of an execution of a LoadProtocol command, this lookup will be performed (example: switching from baud rate A106 to A424) as well. The change from the wave shaping configuration as configured by LOAD_RF_CONFIG is relative, which means that bits are added or subtracted from the existing configuration. For an increasing gear value, the defined change is cumulative.

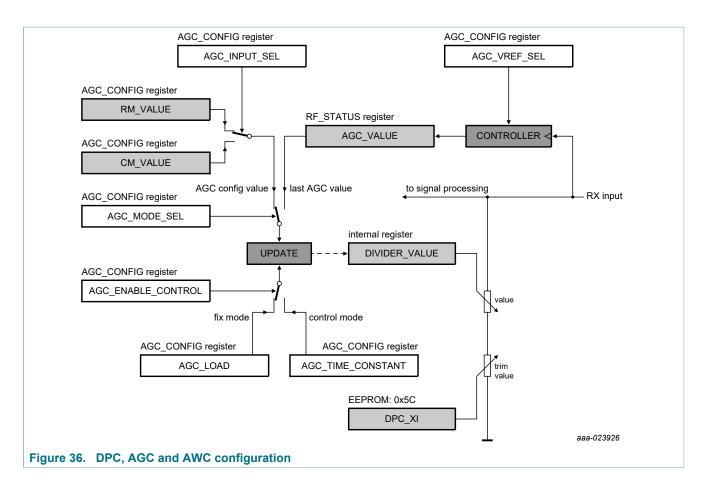
All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers. Rev. 3.5 — 11 December 2019

436535

PN5180A0xx_C3

PN5180A0xx/C3

High-performance multiprotocol full NFC frontend, supporting all NFC Forum modes



11.8.6 Adaptive Receiver Control (ARC)

(Available from Firmware 2.6 onwards) Depending on the level of detected detuning of the antenna, receiver-related register settings can be automatically updated. The registers which allow to be dynamically controlled are RX_GAIN and RX_HPCF.

The size of the Lookup table for the ARC is done in the upper nibble of the entry PCD_SHAPING_LUT_SIZE (0x97). In case this entry is zero, the ARC is deactivated. In total 20 entries (20*1 DWORD = 80 bytes) + 1 byte for length (upper nibble for RX Gain, and lower nibble for PCD shaping) can be used for both PCD shaping (AWC) and RX Gain configuration (ARC) in the EEPROM.

The ARC lookup table (configuration data) is added at the end of the AWC (waveshaping) lookup table. This provides maximum flexibility and allows do define different lookup table sizes for both AWC and ARC. Care must be taken if the size of the AWC table is changed, this results in invalid ARC data which might have been previously configured since the ARC table offset changes as a result of the changed AWC size.

The ARC settings override the default RX_GAIN, RX_HPCF, MIN_LEVEL and MIN_LEVELP register configuration done by Load Protocol.

In case of a gear switch, an EEPROM lookup is performed. If the current gear (at current protocol and baud rate) has an assigned RX_GAIN, RX_HPCF, MIN_LEVEL and MIN_LEVELP configuration, this value is used to update the current receiver register configuration.

High-performance multiprotocol full NFC frontend, supporting all NFC Forum modes

Table 71.	Adaptive	Receiver	Control	lookup table
-----------	----------	----------	---------	--------------

Bit position	Function of each DWOR	D					
16:31	0001h	A 106					
	0002h	A 212					
	0004h	A 424					
	0008h	A 848					
	0010h	B 106					
	0020h	B 212					
	0040h	B 424					
	0080h	B 848					
	0100h	F 212					
	0200h	F 424					
	0400h	ISO/IEC 15693 ASK10_53					
	0800h	ISO/IEC 15693 ASK100_26					
	1000h	ISO/IEC 18000m3_Manch424_4					
	2000h	ISO/IEC 18000m3_Manch424_2_212					
	4000h	ISO/IEC 18000m3_Manch848_4_212					
	8000h	ISO/IEC 18000m3_Manch848_2					
15:13		MIN_LEVELP, 3 bits, relative value, defining a change of the SIGPRO_RM_ CONFIG register; MIN_LEVELP value with a maximum range of +/-3. (Sign bit (MSB) + 3-bit value)					
12:10		MIN_LEVEL, 3 bits, relative value, defining a change of the SIGPRO_RM_ CONFIG register; MIN_LEVEL value with a maximum range of +/-3. (Sign bit (MSB) + 3-bit value)					
9:7		RX_GAIN, 3 bits, relative value, defining a change of the RF_CONTROL_RX register; RX_GAIN value with a maximum range of +/-3. (Sign bit (MSB) + 3-bit value)					
6:4		RX_HPCF, 3 bits, relative value, defining a change of the RF_CONTROL_RX register; RX_HPCF value with a maximum range of +/-3. (Sign bit (MSB) + 3-bit value)					
3:0	DPC GEAR: the gear num	ber, at which the related change shall apply.					

11.8.7 Transceive state machine

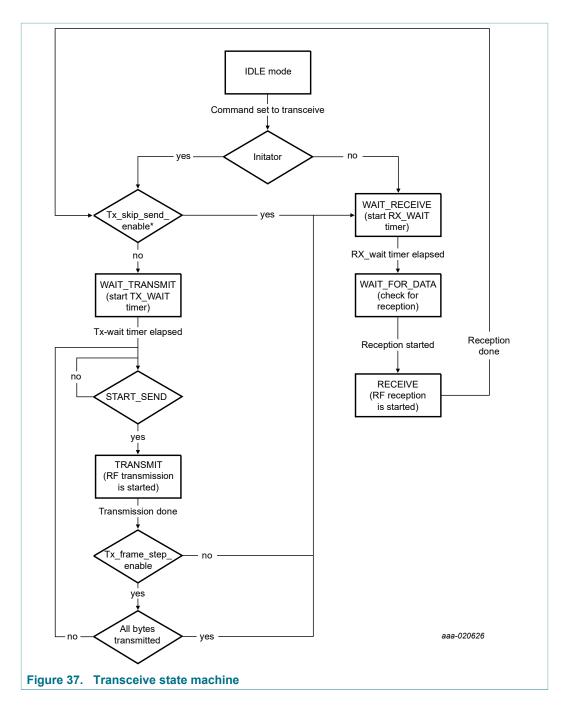
The transceive command allow transmitting and the following expected receive data with a single command.

The transceive state machine is used to trigger the reception and transmission of the RF data dependent on the conditions of the interface.

The state machine for the command transceive is started when the SYSTEM_CONFIG command is set to transceive. The transceive command does not terminate automatically. In case of an error, the host can stop the transceive state machine by setting the SYSTEM_CONFIG.command to IDLE.

START_SEND can either be triggered by writing to the SYSTEM_CONFIG register start_send or by using the command SET_INSTR_SEND_DATA.

High-performance multiprotocol full NFC frontend, supporting all NFC Forum modes



11.8.8 Autocoll (Card Emulation)

The Autocoll state machine performs the time critical activation for Type-A PICC and for NFC-Forum Active and Passive Target activation (Card Emulation Mode).

The PICC state machine supports three configurations:

- · Autocoll mode0: Autocoll mode is left when no RF field is present
- Autocoll mode1: Autocoll mode is left when one technology is activated by an external reader. During RFoff, the chip enters standby mode automatically

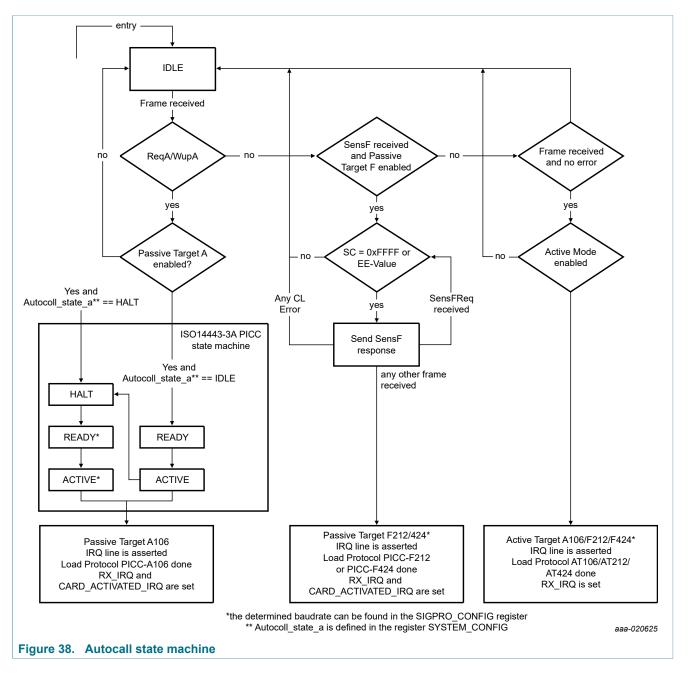
High-performance multiprotocol full NFC frontend, supporting all NFC Forum modes

• Autocoll mode2: Autocoll mode is left when one technology is activated by an external reader. During RFoff, the chip does not enter standby mode.

At start-up, the Autocoll state machine automatically performs a LOAD_RF_CONFIG with the General Target Mode Settings. When a technology is detected during activation, the Autocoll state machine performs an additional LOAD_RF_CONFIG with the corresponding technology.

The card configuration for the activation is stored in EEPROM. If RandomUID is enabled (EEPROM configuration, Address 0x51), a random UID is generated after each RF-off.

For all active target modes, the own RF field is automatically switched on after the initiator has switched off its own filed.



High-performance multiprotocol full NFC frontend, supporting all NFC Forum modes

11.8.9 Receiver RX

11.8.9.1 Reader Mode Receiver

In Reader Mode, the response of the PICC device is coupled from the PCB antenna to the differential input RXP/RXN. The Reader Mode Receiver extracts this signal by first removing the carrier in passive mixers (direct conversion for I and Q), then filtering and amplifying the baseband signal, and finally converting to digital values with 2 separate ADCs for I and Q channel. Both the I and Q channels have a differential structure which improves the signal quality.

The I/Q-Mixer mixes the differential input RF-signal down to the baseband. The mixer has a band with of 2 MHz.

The down mixed differential RX input signals are passed to the BBA and band-pass filtered. In order to consider all the various protocols (Type A/B, FeliCa), the high-pass cut-off frequency of BBA can be configured between 45 kHz and 250 kHz in 4 different steps. The low-pass cut-off frequency is above 2 MHz.

This band-passed signal is then further amplified with a gain factor which is configurable between 30 dB and 60 dB. The baseband amplifier (BBA)/ADC I- and Q- channel can be enabled separately. This is required for ADC-based CardMode functionality as only the I-channel is used in this case.

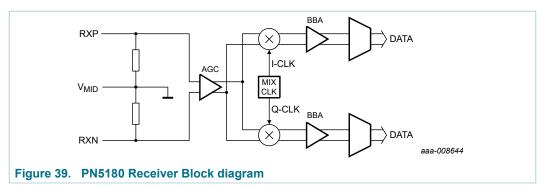
The gain and high pass corner frequency of the BBA are not independent from each other:

Gain setting	HPCF setting	HPCF (kHz)	LPCF (MHz)	Gain (sB20)	Band width (MHz)
Gain3	0	39	3.1	60	3.1
	1	78	3.2	59	3.1
	2	144	3.5	58	3.3
	3	260	4.1	56	3.8
Gain2	0	42	3.1	51	3.1
	1	82	3.3	51	3.2
	2	150	3.7	49	3.5
	3	271	4.3	47	4.0
Gain1	0	41	3.7	43	3.7
	1	82	4.0	42	3.9
	2	151	4.5	41	4.3
	3	276	5.5	39	5.2
Gain0	0	42	3.8	35	3.8
	1	84	4.1	34	4.0
	2	154	4.7	33	4.5
	3	281	5.7	31	5.4

Table 72. Table 71.

PN5180A0xx_C3 Product data sheet COMPANY PUBLIC

High-performance multiprotocol full NFC frontend, supporting all NFC Forum modes



11.8.9.2 Automatic Gain Control

The Automatic Gain Control (AGC) of the receiver is used to control the amplitude of the received 13.56 MHz input sine-wave signal from the antenna (input pins RXP and RXN).

It is desirable to achieve an input voltage in the range of 1.5 V to 1.65 V at the pins RXP, RXN. For symmetric antennas, the voltage levels are the same on the pins RXP, RXN. A voltage lower than 1.5 V lead to a reduced sensitivity of the receiver, a voltage level higher than 1.65 V could result in clipping of the received signal in the signal processing unit of the PN5180. Both conditions should be avoided for optimum performance of the IC. An antenna detuning caused by the presence of a card, or mobile phone will typically result in an RX input level which is outside the desired input voltage range. Here the AGC helps to simplify the design by keeping the RX voltage automatically within the range of 1.5 V to 1.65 V even under dynamic changing antenna detuning conditions.

Functional description:

The peak of the input signal at RXP is regulated to be equal to a reference voltage (internally generated from the supply using a resistive divider). Two external resistors are connected to the RX inputs, the specific value of these resistors in a given design depends on the selected antenna and needs to be determined during development. This external resistor, together with an on-chip variable resistor connected to VMID, forms a resistive voltage divider for the signal processor input voltage. The resolution of the variable resistor is 10 bits.

By varying the on-chip resistor, the amplitude of the input signal can be modified. The on-chip resistor value is increased or decreased depending on the output of the sampled comparator, until the peak of the input signal matches the reference voltage. The amplitude of the RX input is therefore automatically controlled by the AGC circuit.

The internal amplitude controlling resistor in the AGC has a default value of 10 kOhm typ DC coupled. (i.e. when the resistor control bits in AGC_VALUE <9:0> are all 0, the resistance is 10 k). As the control bits are increased, resistors are switched in parallel to the 10k resistor thus lowering the combined resulting resistance value down to 20 Ohm DC coupled (AGC_VALUE <9:0>, all bits set to 1).

Any RF-field-off is enabling the AGC, configuring the AGC for Card mode and is overwriting any AGC configuration done previously by the host.

11.8.9.3 RX Wait

The guard time rx_wait is started after the end of a transmission. If the register flag RX_WAIT_RFON_ENABLE is set to 1, the guard time is started when the device switches off its own RF-Field and an external RF-Field was detected.

PN5180A0xx_C3 Product data sheet COMPANY PUBLIC

High-performance multiprotocol full NFC frontend, supporting all NFC Forum modes

The guard time rx_wait can be disabled by setting the register RX_WAIT_VALUE to 00h meaning the receiver is immediately enabled.

11.8.9.4 EMD Error handling

EMVCo

The PN5180 supports EMD handling according to the EMVCo standard. To support further extension the EMD block is configurable to allow adoption for further standard updates.

The PN5180 supports automatically restart of the receiver and CLIF timer1 is restarted in case of an EMD event. The CLIF timer is selectable in the EMD_CONTROL register.

An EMD event is generated:

- · Independent of received number of bytes
- Any Residual bits and EMD_CONTROL.emd_transmission_error_above_noise = 0
- When the received number of bytes without CRC is <= EMD_CONTROL.emd_noise_bytes_threshold
- Independent of received number of bytes
- Any Residual bits and EMD_CONTROL.emd_transmission_error_above_noise = 0
- When the received number of bytes without CRC is <= EMD_CONTROL.emd_noise_bytes_threshold
- Missing CRC (1 byte frame) when EMD_CONTROL.emd_missing_crc_is_protocol_error_type_X = 0

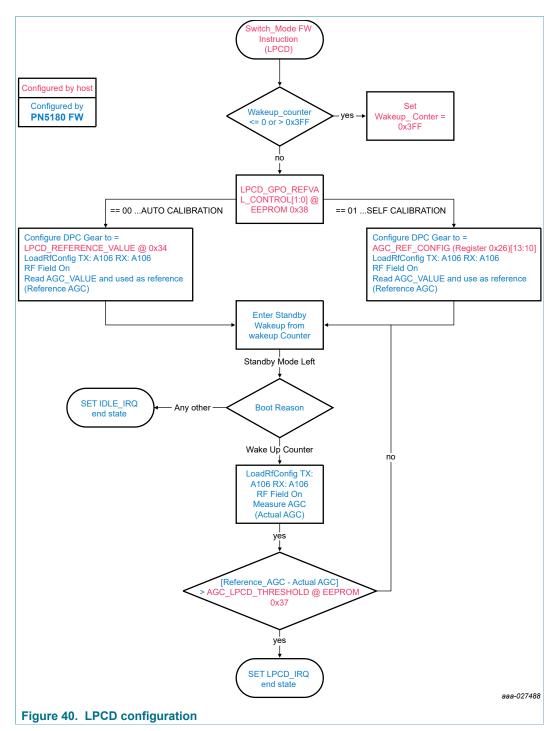
11.8.10 Low-Power Card Detection (LPCD)

The low-power card detection is an energy-saving configuration option for the PN5180.

A low frequency oscillator (LFO) is implemented to drive a wake-up counter, waking-up PN5180 from standby mode. This allows implementation of low-power card detection polling loop at application level.

The SWITCH_MODE instruction allows entering the LPCD mode with a given standby duration value.

High-performance multiprotocol full NFC frontend, supporting all NFC Forum modes



Before entering the LPCD mode, an LPCD reference value needs to be determined. Three options do exist for generating this reference value.

The LPCD works in two phases:

First the standby phase is controlled by the wake-up counter (timing defined in the instruction), which defines the duration of the standby of the PN5180.

Second phase is the detection-phase. The RF field is switched on for a defined time (EEPROM configuration) and then the AGC value is compared to a reference value.

PN5180A0xx_C3 Product data sheet COMPANY PUBLIC

High-performance multiprotocol full NFC frontend, supporting all NFC Forum modes

- If the AGC value exceeds the reference value, a LPCD_IRQ is raised to the host. The
 register configurations done by the host are not restored after wake-up. command. The
 host has to configure the NFC frontend for a dedicated protocol operation to allow a
 polling for a card.
- If the AGC value does not exceed the limit of the reference value, no LPC_IRQ is raised and the IC is set to the first phase (standby mode) again.

As an additional feature the GPO1 (general-purpose output) pin can be enabled to wake up an external DC-DC from power down for the TVDD supply. The GPO1 allows setting to high before the transmitter is switched on. This allows the wake-up of an external DC-DC from power down. The GPO1 can be set to low after the RF field is switched off to set an external DC-DC into power-down mode. The time of toggling the GPO in relation to the RF-on and RF-off timings can be configured in EEPROM addresses 0x39 and 0x3A.

These two phases are executed in a loop until

- 1. Card / metal is detected (LPCD_IRQ is raised).
- 2. Reset occurs, which resets all the system configurations. The LPCD is also stopped in this case.
- 3. NSS on Host IF
- 4. RF Level Detected

The behavior of the generated field is different dependent on the activation state of the DPC function:

- If the DPC feature is not active, the ISO/IEC14443 type A 106 kbit/s settings are used during the sensing time.
- If the DPC is active, the RF_ON command is executed. The RF field is switched on as soon as the timer configured by the SWITCH_MODE command elapses. The RF field is switched on for a duration as defined for an activated DPC. The timer for the LPCD_FIELD_ON_TIME starts to count as soon as the RF_ON command terminates.

EEPROM address	Name	Bit	value	Description
0x34	LPCD_REFERENCE_VALUE	-	-	2 bytes: bit 15:4 RFU; bit 3:0 AGC gear
0x36	LPCD_FIELD_ON_TIME	-	-	1 byte: Defines the RF-ON time for the AGC measurement. The minimum RF-ON time depends on the antenna configuration and the connected matching network. It needs to be chosen in such a way that a stable condition for the AGC measurement is given at the end of the time. The byte defines the delay multiplied by 8 in microseconds.
0x37	LPCD_THRESHOLD	-	-	1 byte: Defines the AGC threshold value. This value is used to compare against the current AGC value during the low- power card detection phase. if the difference between AGC reference value and current AGC value is greater than LPCD_THRESHOLD, the IC wakes up from LPCD.
0x38	from firmware version 3.A onwards LPCD_REFVAL_GPO_CONTROL	-	-	This byte in EEPROM is used to control the GPO assertion during wake-up and LPCD card detect.
		1:0	-	Defines the source of the LPCD reference value
			00	LPCD AUTO CALIBRATION Performs one calibration with gear number as defined in EEPROM (LPCD_REFERENCE_ VALUE, bit 3:0) and starts LPCD afterwards.

Table 73. Low-Power Card Detection: EEPROM configuration

High-performance multiprotocol full NFC frontend, supporting all NFC Forum modes

EEPROM address	Name	Bit	value	Description
			01	LPCD SELF CALIBRATION LPCD is started using the gear (AGC_GEAR) and AGC reference value (AGC_REF) as available in register ACG_ REF_CONFIG
			10	RFU
			11	RFU
		2	-	Allows enabling a GPO output level change during wake- up from standby, before the RF field is switched on. This allows waking-up an external DC-DC supplying the transmitter (pin TVDD).
			0	Disable Control for external TVDD DC-DC via GPO1
			1	Enable Control for external TVDD DC-DC via GPO1
		3	-	GPO2 Control for external TVDD DC-DC during wake-up from standby
			0	Disable Control of external TVDD DC-DC via GPO2 on LPCD Card Detect
			1	Enable Control of external TVDD DC-DC via GPO2 on LPCD Card Detect
		4	-	GPO1 Control for external TVDD DC-DC during wake-up from standby
			0	Disable Control of external TVDD DC-DC via GPO1 on wake-up from standby
			1	Enable Control of external TVDD DC-DC via GPO1 on wake-up from standby
0x39	LPCD_GPO_TOGGLE_BEFORE_ FIELD_ON	-	-	1 byte: This value defines the time between setting GPO1 until field is switched on. The byte defines the time multiplied by 5 in microseconds.
0x3A	LPCD_GPO_TOGGLE_AFTER_ FIELD_ON	-	-	1 byte: This value defines the time between field off and clearing GPO1. The byte defines the time multiplied by 5 in microseconds.

11.8.10.1 Check Card register

The Check Card register at register 0x26 performs one LPCD cycle. This means, that only the second phase - the detection phase is executed.

11.9 Register overview

11.9.1 Register overview

Table 74. Register address overview								
Address (HEX)	Address (decimal)	Name						
0h	0	SYSTEM_CONFIG						
1h	1	IRQ_ENABLE						

PN5180A0xx_C3 Product data sheet COMPANY PUBLIC

82 / 157

PN5180A0xx/C3

High-performance multiprotocol full NFC frontend, supporting all NFC Forum modes

Address (HEX)	Address (decimal)	Name	
2h	2	IRQ_STATUS	
3h	3	IRQ_CLEAR	
4h	4	TRANSCEIVER_CONFIG	
5h	5	PADCONFIG	
6h	6	RFU	
7h	7	PADOUT	
8h	8	TIMER0_STATUS	
9h	9	TIMER1_STATUS	
Ah	10	TIMER2_STATUS	
Bh	11	TIMER0_RELOAD	
Ch	12	TIMER1_RELOAD	
Dh	13	TIMER2_RELOAD	
Eh	14	TIMER0_CONFIG	
Fh	15	TIMER1_CONFIG	
10h	16	TIMER2_CONFIG	
11h	17	RX_WAIT_CONFIG	
12h	18	CRC_RX_CONFIG	
13h	19	RX_STATUS	
14h	20	TX_UNDERSHOOT_CONFIG	
15h	21	TX_OVERSHOOT_CONFIG	
16h	22	TX_DATA_MOD	
17h	23	TX_WAIT_CONFIG	
18h	24	TX_CONFIG	
19h	25	CRC_TX_CONFIG	
1Ah	26	SIGPRO_CONFIG	
1Bh	27	SIGPRO_CM_CONFIG	
1Ch	28	SIGPRO_RM_CONFIG	
1Dh	29	RF_STATUS	
1Eh	30	AGC_CONFIG	
1Fh	31	AGC_VALUE	
20h	32	RF_CONTROL_TX	
21h	33	RF_CONTROL_TX_CLK	
22h	34	RF_CONTROL_RX	
23h	35	LD_CONTROL	
24h	36	SYSTEM_STATUS	
25h	37	TEMP_CONTROL	
26h	38	AGC_REF_CONFIG	

PN5180A0xx_C3 Product data sheet COMPANY PUBLIC All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© NXP B.V. 2019. All rights reserved.

High-performance multiprotocol full NFC frontend, supporting all NFC Forum modes

Address (HEX)	Address (decimal)	Name
27h	39	DPC_CONFIG
28h	40	EMD_CONTROL
29h	41	ANT_CONTROL
2Ah-035h	42-53	RFU
036h	54	TX_CONTROL
037h-038h	55-56	RFU
39h	57	SIGPRO_RM_CONFIG_EXTENSION
3A-42h	58-66	RFU
43h	67	FELICA_EMD_CONTROL (available From firmware V4.1 onwards, otherwise RFU)
44h-7Ah	68-122	RFU

11.9.2 Register description

The default setting of a bit within a register is indicated by the "*". Value indicates the allowed range for the bits of a Symbol

Table 75. SYSTEM_CONFIG register (address 0000h) bit description
--

Bit	Symbol	Access	Value	Description				
from FV	rom FW 3.9 onwards							
31:20	RFU	R	0*,1	Reserved				
19:12	DPC_XI_RAM_CORRECTION	R/W	0*,1	Correction value for DPC_XI value stored in EEprom. Resulting AGC value will be: ActualAGCvalue +DPC_ XI EEPROM + DPC_XI RAM_CORRECTION (values are ranging from -127+127, sign bit is MSB)				
8	SOFT_RESET	W	0*,1	performs a reset of the device by writing a "1" into this register.				
7	RFU	R/W	0*,1	RFU				
6	MFC_CRYPTO_ON	R/W	0*,1	If set to 1, the mfc-crypto is enabled for end-/de- cryption				
5	PRBS_TYPE	R/W	0*,1	Defines the PRBS type; If set to 1, PRBS15 is selected, default value 0 selects PRBS9				
4	RFU	R/W	0*,1	RFU				
3	START_SEND	R/W	0*,1	If set to 1, this triggers the data transmission according to the transceive state machine				
0:2	COMMAND	R/W	001*	These bits define the command for the transceive state machine				
			000	IDLE/StopCom Command; stops all ongoing communication and set the CLIF to IDLE mode				
			001	RFU				
			010	RFU				

High-performance multiprotocol full NFC frontend, supporting all NFC Forum modes

Bit	Symbol	Access	Value	Description
			011	Transceive command; initiates a transceive cycle. Note: Depending on the value of the Initiator bit, a transmission is started or the receiver is enabled Note: The transceive command does not finish automatically. It stays in the transceive cycle until stopped via the IDLE/StopCom command
			100	KeepCommand command; This command does not change the content of the command register and might be used in case other bits in the register are to be changed
		101	LoopBack command; This command is for test purposes only. It starts a transmission and at the same time enables the receiver.	
			110	PRBS command, performs an endless transmission of PRBS data
			111	RFU

Table 76. IRQ_ENABLE register (address 0001h) bit description

Bit	Symbol	Access	Value	Description
31:17	RFU	R	0*, 1	-
19	LPCD_IRQ_STAT	R	1	Low-Power Card Detection IRQ, fixed always to 1
18	HV_ERROR_IRQ_STAT	R	1	EEPROM Failure during Programming IRQ, fixed always to 1
17	GENERAL_ERROR_IRQ_STAT	R	1	General Error IRQ - fixed always to 1
16	TEMPSENS_ERROR_IRQ_EN	R/W	0*, 1	Enable IRQ propagation to the pin for the TempSensor
15	RX_SC_DET_IRQ_EN	R/W	0*, 1	Enable IRQ propagation to the pin for the RX Subcarrier Detection
14	RX_SOF_DET_IRQ_EN	R/W	0*, 1	Enable IRQ propagation to the pin for the RX SOF Detection
13	TIMER2_IRQ_EN	R/W	0*, 1	Enable IRQ propagation to the pin for the Timer2
12	TIMER1_IRQ_EN	R/W	0*, 1	Enable IRQ propagation to the pin for the Timer1
11	TIMER0_IRQ_EN	R/W	0*, 1	Enable IRQ propagation to the pin for the Timer0
10	RF_ACTIVE_ERROR_IRQ_EN	R/W	0*, 1	Enable IRQ propagation to the pin for the RF active error
9	TX_RFON_IRQ_EN	R/W	0*, 1	Enable IRQ propagation to the pin for the RF Field ON in PCD
8	TX_RFOFF_IRQ_EN	R/W	0*, 1	Enable IRQ propagation to the pin for the RF Field OFF in PCD
7	RFON_DET_IRQ_EN	R/W	0*, 1	Enable IRQ propagation to the pin for the RF Field ON detection
6	RFOFF_DET_IRQ_EN	R/W	0*, 1	Enable IRQ propagation to the pin for the RF Field OFF detection

PN5180A0xx/C3

High-performance multiprotocol full NFC frontend, supporting all NFC Forum modes

Bit	Symbol	Access	Value	Description
5	STATE_CHANGE_IRQ_EN	R/W	0*, 1	Enable IRQ propagation to the pin for the State Change in the transceive state machine
4	CARD_ACTIVATED_IRQ_EN	R/W	0*, 1	Enable IRQ propagation to the pin when PN5180 is activated as a Card
3	MODE_DETECTED_IRQ_EN	R/W	0*, 1	Enable IRQ propagation to the pin when PN5180 is detecting an external modulation scheme
2	IDLE_IRQ_EN	R/W	0*, 1	Enable IRQ propagation to the pin for the IDLE mode
1	TX_IRQ_EN	R/W	0*, 1	Enable IRQ propagation to the pin for End of RF transmission
0	RX_IRQ_EN	R/W	0*, 1	Enable IRQ propagation to the pin for End of RF reception

Table 77. IRQ_STATUS register (address 0002h) bit description

Bit	Symbol	Access	Value	Description
31:20	RFU	R	0*, 1	-
19	LPCD_IRQ_STAT	R	0*, 1	Low-Power Card Detection IRQ
18	HV_ERROR_IRQ_STAT	R	0*, 1	EEPROM Failure during Programming IRQ
17	GENERAL_ERROR_IRQ_STAT	R	0*, 1	General Error IRQ
16	TEMPSENS_ERROR_IRQ_STAT	R	0*, 1	Temperature Sensor IRQ
15	RX_SC_DET_IRQ_STAT	R	0*, 1	RX Subcarrier Detection IRQ
14	RX_SOF_DET_IRQ_STAT	R	0*, 1	RX SOF Detection IRQ
13	TIMER2_IRQ_STAT	R	0*, 1	Timer2 IRQ
12	TIMER1_IRQ_STAT	R	0*, 1	Timer1 IRQ
11	TIMER0_IRQ_STAT	R	0*, 1	Timer0 IRQ
10	RF_ACTIVE_ERROR_IRQ_STAT	R	0*, 1	RF active error IRQ
9	TX_RFON_IRQ_STAT	R	0*, 1	RF Field ON in PCD IRQ
8	TX_RFOFF_IRQ_STAT	R	0*, 1	RF Field OFF in PCD IRQ
7	RFON_DET_IRQ_STAT	R	0*, 1	RF Field ON detection IRQ
6	RFOFF_DET_IRQ_STAT	R	0*, 1	RF Field OFF detection IRQ
5	STATE_CHANGE_IRQ_STAT	R	0*, 1	State Change in the transceive state machine IRQ
4	CARD_ACTIVATED_IRQ_STAT	R	0*, 1	Activated as a Card IRQ
3	MODE_DETECTED_IRQ_STAT	R	0*, 1	External modulation scheme detection IRQ
2	IDLE_IRQ_STAT	R	0*, 1	IDLE IRQ
1	TX_IRQ_STAT	R	0*, 1	End of RF transmission IRQ
0	RX_IRQ_STAT	R	0*, 1	End of RF reception IRQ

High-performance multiprotocol full NFC frontend, supporting all NFC Forum modes

Table 78. IRQ_CLEAR register (address 0003h) bit description							
Bit	Symbol	Access	Value	Description			
31:20	RFU	R	0*, 1	-			
19	LPCD_IRQ_CLR	R/W	0*, 1	Clear Low-Power Card Detection IRQ			
18	HV_ERROR_IRQ_CLR	R/W	0*, 1	Clear EEPROM Failure during Programming IRQ			
17	GENERAL_ERROR_IRQ_CLR	R/W	0*, 1	Clear General Error IRQ			
16	TEMPSENS_ERROR_IRQ_CLR	R/W	0*, 1	Clear Temperature Sensor IRQ			
15	RX_SC_DET_IRQ_CLR	R/W	0*, 1	Clear RX Subcarrier Detection IRQ			
14	RX_SOF_DET_IRQ_CLR	R/W	0*, 1	Clear RX SOF Detection IRQ			
13	TIMER2_IRQ_CLR	R/W	0*, 1	Clear Timer2 IRQ			
12	TIMER1_IRQ_CLR	R/W	0*, 1	Clear Timer1 IRQ			
11	TIMER0_IRQ_CLR	R/W	0*, 1	Clear Timer0 IRQ			
10	RF_ACTIVE_ERROR_IRQ_CLR	R/W	0*, 1	Clear RF active error IRQ			
9	TX_RFON_IRQ_CLR	R/W	0*, 1	Clear RF Field ON in PCD IRQ			
8	TX_RFOFF_IRQ_CLR	R/W	0*, 1	Clear RF Field OFF in PCD IRQ			
7	RFON_DET_IRQ_CLR	R/W	0*, 1	Clear RF Field ON detection IRQ			
6	RFOFF_DET_IRQ_CLR	R/W	0*, 1	Clear RF Field OFF detection IRQ			
5	STATE_CHANGE_IRQ_CLR	R/W	0*, 1	Clear State Change in the transceive state machine IRQ			
4	CARD_ACTIVATED_IRQ_CLR	R/W	0*, 1	Clear Activated as a Card IRQ			
3	MODE_DETECTED_IRQ_CLR	R/W	0*, 1	Clear External modulation scheme detection IRQ			
2	IDLE_IRQ_CLR	R/W	0*, 1	Clear IDLE IRQ			
1	TX_IRQ_CLR	R/W	0*, 1	Clear End of RF transmission IRQ			
0	RX_IRQ_CLR	R/W	0*, 1	Clear End of RF reception IRQ			

Table 79. TRANSCEIVE_CONTROL register (address 0004h) bit description

Bit	Symbol	Access	Value	Description
9:4	STATE_TRIGGER_SELECT	R/W	000000*	Register to select the state to trigger the STATE_ CHANGE_IRQ flag. Each bit of the bit field enables one state - several states are possible. Note: If all bits are 0 no IRQ is triggered.
			xxxxx1	IDLE state enabled to trigger IRQ
				xxxx1x
			xxx1xx	Transmitting state enabled to trigger IRQ
			xx1xxx	WaitReceive state enabled to trigger IRQ
			x1xxxx	WaitForData state enabled to trigger IRQ
			1xxxxx	Receiving state enabled to trigger IRQ

PN5180A0xx/C3

High-performance multiprotocol full NFC frontend, supporting all NFC Forum modes

Bit	Symbol	Access	Value	Description
3	TX_SKIP_SEND_ENABLE	R/W	0*, 1	If set, not transmission is started after tx_wait is expired and START_SEND was set Note: The bit is cleared by HW when the WaitReceive state is entered.
2	TX_FRAMESTEP_ENABLE	R/W	0*, 1	If set, at every start of transmission; each byte of data is sent in a separate frame. SOF and EOF are appended to the data byte according to the framing settings. After one byte is transmitted; the TxEncoder waits for a new start trigger to continue with the next byte.
1	RX_MULTIPLE_ENABLE	R/W	0*, 1	If set, the receiver is reactivated after the end of a reception. A status byte is written to the RAM containing all relevant status information of the frame. Note: Data in RAM is word aligned therefore empty bytes of a data Word in RAM are padded with 0x00 bytes. SW has to calculate the correct address for the following frame.
0	INITIATOR	R/W	0*, 1	If set, the CLIF is configured for initiator mode. Depending on this setting, the behavior of the transceive command is different

Table 80. PADCONFIG register (address 0005h) bit description

Bit	Symbol	Access	Value	Description
7	EN_SLEW_RATE_CONTROL	R/W	0*, 1	Enables slew rate control of digital pads: The Rise/ Fall Time can be adjusted by the slew rate control. The slew reate value 0 is for slow slew rate with a value between 2-10ns (depending on load, cap) and the value 1 is for fast slew with a value between 1-3ns (also depending on load, cap)
6	GPO7_DIR	R/W	0*, 1	Enables the output driver of GPO7. The GPO is only available for the package TFBGA64
5	GPO6_DIR	R/W	0*, 1	Enables the output driver of GPO6. The GPO is only available for the package TFBGA64
4	GPO5_DIR	R/W	0*, 1	Enables the output driver of GPO5. The GPO is only available for the package TFBGA64
3	GPO4_DIR	R/W	0*, 1	Enables the output driver of GPO4. The GPO is only available for the package TFBGA64
2	GPO3_DIR	R/W	0*, 1	Enables the output driver of GPO3. The GPO is only available for the package TFBGA64
1	GPO2_DIR	R/W	0*, 1	Enables the output driver of GPO2. The GPO is only available for the package TFBGA64
0	GPO1_DIR	R/W	0*, 1	Enables the output driver of GPO1. The GPO is only available for the package TFBGA64 and HVQFN40

High-performance multiprotocol full NFC frontend, supporting all NFC Forum modes

Bit	Symbol	Access	Value	Description
6	GPO7_OUT	R/W	0*, 1	Output value of GPO7. The GPO is only available for the package TFBGA64
5	GPO6_OUT	R/W	0*, 1	Output value of GPO6. The GPO is only available for the package TFBGA64
4	GPO5_OUT	R/W	0*, 1	Output value of GPO5. The GPO is only available for the package TFBGA64
3	GPO4_OUT	R/W	0*, 1	Output value of GPO4. The GPO is only available for the package TFBGA64
2	GPO3_OUT	R/W	0*, 1	Output value of GPO3. The GPO is only available for the package TFBGA64
1	GPO2_OUT	R/W	0*, 1	Output value of GPO2. The GPO is only available for the package TFBGA64
0	GPO1_OUT	R/W	0*, 1	Output value of GPO1. The GPO is only available for the package TFBGA64 and HVQFN40

Table 81. PAD_OUT register (address 0007h) bit description

Table 82. TIMER0_STATUS register (address 0008h) bit description

Bit	Symbol	Access	Value	Description
20	T0_RUNNING	R	0*, 1	Indicates that timer T0 is running (busy)
19:0	T0_VALUE	R	00000h* - FFFFFh	Value of 20bit counter in timer T0

Table 83. TIMER1_STATUS register (address 0009h) bit description

		· · · ·		
Bit	Symbol	Access	Value	Description
20	T1_RUNNING	R	0*, 1	Indicates that timer T1 is running (busy)
19:0	T1_VALUE	R	00000h* - FFFFFh	Value of 20bit counter in timer T1

Table 84.	TIMER2	STATUS	register	(address	000Ah) I	oit descript	tion

Bit	Symbol	Access	Value	Description
20	T2_RUNNING	R	0*, 1	Indicates that timer T2 is running (busy)
19:0	T2_VALUE	R	00000h* - FFFFFh	Value of 20bit counter in timer T2

Table 85. TIMER0_RELOAD register (address 000Bh) bit description

Bit	Symbol	Access	Value	Description
32:20	-			RFU
19:0	T0_RELOAD_VALUE	R/W	00000h* - FFFFFh	Reload value of the timer T0.

PN5180A0xx/C3

High-performance multiprotocol full NFC frontend, supporting all NFC Forum modes

1 able 86.	Table 86. TIMER1_RELOAD register (address 000Ch) bit description					
Bit	Symbol	Access	Value	Description		
32:20	-			RFU		
19:0	T1_RELOAD_VALUE	R/W	00000h* - FFFFFh	Reload value of the timer T1.		

Table 86. TIMER1_RELOAD register (address 000Ch) bit description

Table 87. TIMER2_RELOAD register (address 000Dh) bit description

Bit	Symbol	Access	Value	Description
32:20	-			RFU
19:0	T2_RELOAD_VALUE	R/W	00000h* - FFFFFh	Reload value of the timer T2.

Table 88. TIMER0_CONFIG register (address 000Eh) bit description

Bit	Symbol	Access	Value	Description
20	T0_STOP_ON_RX_STARTED	R/W	0*	T0_STOP_EVENT: If set; the timer T0 is stopped when a data reception begins and the first 4 bits had been received. The additional delay of the timer is protocol-dependent and listed in the appendix.
19	T0_STOP_ON_TX_STARTED	R/W	0*	T0_STOP_EVENT: If set; the timer T0 is stopped when a data transmission begins.
18	T0_STOP_ON_RF_ON_EXT	R/W	0*	T0_STOP_EVENT: If set; the timer T0 is stopped when the external RF field is detected.
17	T0_STOP_ON_RF_OFF_EXT	R/W	0*	T0_STOP_EVENT: If set; the timer T0 is stopped when the external RF field vanishes.
16	T0_STOP_ON_RF_ON_INT	R/W	0*	T0_STOP_EVENT: If set; the timer T0 is stopped when the internal RF field is turned on.
15	T0_STOP_ON_RF_OFF_INT	R/W	0*	T0_STOP_EVENT: If set; the timer T0 is stopped when the internal RF field is turned off.
14	T0_START_ON_RX_STARTED	R/W	0*	T0_START_EVENT: If set; the timer T0 is started when a data reception begins (first bit is received).
13	T0_START_ON_RX_ENDED	R/W	0*	T0_START_EVENT: If set; the timer T0 is started when a data reception ends.
12	T0_START_ON_TX_STARTED	R/W	0*	T0_START_EVENT: If set; the timer T0 is started when a data transmission begins.
11	T0_START_ON_TX_ENDED	R/W	0*	T0_START_EVENT: If set; the timer T0 is started when a data transmission ends.
10	T0_START_ON_RF_ON_EXT	R/W	0*	T0_START_EVENT: If set; the timer T0 is started when the external RF field is detected.
9	T0_START_ON_RF_OFF_EXT	R/W	0*	T0_START_EVENT: If set; the timer T0 is started when the external RF field is not detected anymore.
8	T0_START_ON_RF_ON_INT	R/W	0*	T0_START_EVENT: If set; the timer T0 is started when an internal RF field is turned on.
7	T0_START_ON_RF_OFF_INT	R/W	0*	T0_START_EVENT: If set; the timer T0 is started when an internal RF field is turned off.

PN5180A0xx_C3 Product data sheet COMPANY PUBLIC

PN5180A0xx/C3

High-performance multiprotocol full NFC frontend, supporting all NFC Forum modes

Bit	Symbol	Access	Value	Description
6	T0_START_NOW	R/W	0*	T0_START_EVENT: If set; the timer T0 is started immediately.
5:3	T0_PRESCALE_SEL	R/W	000b*	Controls frequency/period of the timer T0 when the prescaler is activated in T0_MODE_SEL:
			000b	6.78 MHz counter
			001b	3.39 MHz counter
			010b	1.70 MHz counter
			011b	848 kHz counter
			100b	424 kHz counter
			101b	212 kHz counter
			110b	106 kHz counter
			111b	53 kHz counter
2	T0_MODE_SEL	R/W	0*	Configuration of the timer T0 clock. 0b* Prescaler is disabled: the timer frequency matches CLIF clock frequency (13.56 MHz). 1b Prescaler is enabled: the timer operates on the prescaler signal frequency (chosen by T0_PRESCALE_SEL).
1	T0_RELOAD_ENABLE	R/W	0*	If set to 0; the timer T0 stops on expiration. 0* After expiration the timer T0 stops counting; i.e.; remain zero; reset value. 1 After expiration the timer T0 reloads its preset value and continues counting down.
0	T0_ENABLE	R/W	0*	Enables the timer T0

Table 89. TIMER1_CONFIG register (address 000Fh) bit description

Bit	Symbol	Access	Value	Description
20	T1_STOP_ON_RX_STARTED	R/W	0*	T1_STOP_EVENT: If set; the timer T1 is stopped when a data reception begins and the first 4 bits had been received. The additional delay of the timer is protocol-dependent and listed in the appendix.
19	T1_STOP_ON_TX_STARTED	R/W	0*	T1_STOP_EVENT: If set; the timer T1 is stopped when a data transmission begins.
18	T1_STOP_ON_RF_ON_EXT	R/W	0*	T1_STOP_EVENT: If set; the timer T1 is stopped when the external RF field is detected.
17	T1_STOP_ON_RF_OFF_EXT	R/W	0*	T1_STOP_EVENT: If set; the timer T1 is stopped when the external RF field vanishes.
16	T1_STOP_ON_RF_ON_INT	R/W	0*	T1_STOP_EVENT: If set; the timer T1 is stopped when the internal RF field is turned on.
15	T1_STOP_ON_RF_OFF_INT	R/W	0*	T1_STOP_EVENT: If set; the timer T1 is stopped when the internal RF field is turned off.
14	T1_START_ON_RX_STARTED	R/W	0*	T1_START_EVENT: If set; the timer T1 is started when a data reception begins (first bit is received).
13	T1_START_ON_RX_ENDED	R/W	0*	T1_START_EVENT: If set; the timer T1 is started when a data reception ends.

High-performance multiprotocol full NFC frontend, supporting all NFC Forum modes

Bit	Symbol	Access	Value	Description
12	T1_START_ON_TX_STARTED	R/W	0*	T1_START_EVENT: If set; the timer T1 is started when a data transmission begins.
11	T1_START_ON_TX_ENDED	R/W	0*	T1_START_EVENT: If set; the timer T1 is started when a data transmission ends.
10	T1_START_ON_RF_ON_EXT	R/W	0*	T1_START_EVENT: If set; the timer T1 is started when the external RF field is detected.
9	T1_START_ON_RF_OFF_EXT	R/W	0*	T1_START_EVENT: If set; the timer T1 is started when the external RF field is not detected anymore.
8	T1_START_ON_RF_ON_INT	R/W	0*	T1_START_EVENT: If set; the timer T1 is started when an internal RF field is turned on.
7	T1_START_ON_RF_OFF_INT	R/W	0*	T1_START_EVENT: If set; the timer T1 is started when an internal RF field is turned off.
6	T1_START_NOW	R/W	0*	T1_START_EVENT: If set; the timer T1 is started immediately.
5:3	T1_PRESCALE_SEL	R/W	000b*	Controls frequency/period of the timer T1 when the prescaler is activated in T1_MODE_SEL:
			000b	6.78 MHz counter
			001b	3.39 MHz counter
			010b	1.70 MHz counter
			011b	848 kHz counter
			100b	424 kHz counter
			101b	212 kHz counter
			110b	106 kHz counter
			111b	53 kHz counter
2	T1_MODE_SEL	R/W	0*	Configuration of the timer T1 clock. 0b* Prescaler is disabled: the timer frequency matches CLIF clock frequency (13.56 MHz). 1b Prescaler is enabled: the timer operates on the prescaler signal frequency (chosen by T1_PRESCALE_SEL).
1	T1_RELOAD_ENABLE	R/W	0*	If set to 0; the timer T1 stops on expiration. 0* After expiration the timer T1 stops counting; i.e.; remain zero; reset value. 1 After expiration the timer T1 reloads its preset value and continues counting down.
0	T1_ENABLE	R/W	0*	Enables the timer T1

Table 90. TIMER2_CONFIG register (address 0010h) bit description

Bit	Symbol	Access	Value	Description
20	T2_STOP_ON_RX_STARTED	R/W	0*	T2_STOP_EVENT: If set; the timer T2 is stopped when a data reception begins and the first 4 bits had been received. The additional delay of the timer is protocol-dependent and listed in the appendix.
19	T2_STOP_ON_TX_STARTED	R/W	0*	T2_STOP_EVENT: If set; the timer T2 is stopped when a data transmission begins.

High-performance multiprotocol full NFC frontend, supporting all NFC Forum modes

Bit	Symbol	Access	Value	Description
18	T2_STOP_ON_RF_ON_EXT	R/W	0*	T2_STOP_EVENT: If set; the timer T2 is stopped when the external RF field is detected.
17	T2_STOP_ON_RF_OFF_EXT	R/W	0*	T2_STOP_EVENT: If set; the timer T2 is stopped when the external RF field vanishes.
16	T2_STOP_ON_RF_ON_INT	R/W	0*	T2_STOP_EVENT: If set; the timer T2 is stopped when the internal RF field is turned on.
15	T2_STOP_ON_RF_OFF_INT	R/W	0*	T2_STOP_EVENT: If set; the timer T2 is stopped when the internal RF field is turned off.
14	T2_START_ON_RX_STARTED	R/W	0*	T2_START_EVENT: If set; the timer T2 is started when a data reception begins (first bit is received).
13	T2_START_ON_RX_ENDED	R/W	0*	T2_START_EVENT: If set; the timer T2 is started when a data reception ends.
12	T2_START_ON_TX_STARTED	R/W	0*	T2_START_EVENT: If set; the timer T2 is started when a data transmission begins.
11	T2_START_ON_TX_ENDED	R/W	0*	T2_START_EVENT: If set; the timer T2 is started when a data transmission ends.
10	T2_START_ON_RF_ON_EXT	R/W	0*	T2_START_EVENT: If set; the timer T2T2 is started when the external RF field is detected.
9	T2_START_ON_RF_OFF_EXT	R/W	0*	T2_START_EVENT: If set; the timer T2 is started when the external RF field is not detected anymore.
8	T2_START_ON_RF_ON_INT	R/W	0*	T2_START_EVENT: If set; the timer T2 is started when an internal RF field is turned on.
7	T2_START_ON_RF_OFF_INT	R/W	0*	T2_START_EVENT: If set; the timer T2 is started when an internal RF field is turned off.
6	T2_START_NOW	R/W	0*	T2_START_EVENT: If set; the timer T2 is started immediately.
5:3	T2_PRESCALE_SEL	R/W	000b*	Controls frequency/period of the timer T2 when the prescaler is activated in T2_MODE_SEL:
			000b	6.78 MHz counter
			001b	3.39 MHz counter
			010b	1.70 MHz counter
			011b	848 kHz counter
			100b	424 kHz counter
			101b	212 kHz counter
			110b	106 kHz counter
			111b	53 kHz counter
2	T2_MODE_SEL	R/W	0*	Configuration of the timer T2 clock. 0b* Prescaler is disabled: the timer frequency matches CLIF clock frequency (13.56 MHz). 1b Prescaler is enabled: the timer operates on the prescaler signal frequency (chosen by T2_PRESCALE_SEL).

PN5180A0xx/C3

High-performance multiprotocol full NFC frontend, supporting all NFC Forum modes

Bit	Symbol	Access	Value	Description
1	T2_RELOAD_ENABLE	R/W	0*	If set to 0; the timer T2 stops on expiration. 0* After expiration the timer T2 stops counting; i.e.; remain zero; reset value. 1 After expiration the timer T2 reloads its preset value and continues counting down.
0	T2_ENABLE	R/W	0*	Enables the timer T2

Table 91. RX_WAIT_CONFIG (address 0011h) bit description

Bit	Symbol	Access	Value	Description
27:8	RX_WAIT_VALUE	R/W	0*	Defines the rx_wait timer reload value. Note: If set to 00000h, the rx_wait guard time is disabled. For I- CODE ILT-M the recommended setting at MAN2-848 (212 Kbps) is 0xA0.
7:0	RX_WAIT_PRESCALER	R/W	0*	Defines the prescaler reload value for the rx_wait timer. For correct DPC operation, it is required to set the prescaler to 0x7F For type A communication, the prescaler has to be set to 0x7F as well.

Table 92. CRC_RX_CONFIG (address 0012h) bit description

Bit	Symbol	Access	Value	Description
31:16	RX_CRC_PRESET_VALUE	R/W	0*-FFFFh	Arbitrary preset value for the Rx-Encoder CRC calculation.
15:12	RFU	R	0	Reserved
11	RX_PARITY_TYPE	R/W	0*	Defines which type of the parity-bit is used Note: This bit is set by the mod-detector if automatic mode detection is enabled and ISO14443A communication is detected. 0 Even parity calculation is used 1 Odd parity calculation is used
10	RX_PARITY_ENABLE	R/W	0*	If set to 1; a parity-bit for each byte is expected; will be extracted from data stream and checked for correctness. In case the parity-bit is incorrect; the RX_DATA_INTEGRITY_ERROR flag is set. Nevertheless the reception is continued. Note: This bit is set by the mod-detector if automatic mode detection is enabled and ISO14443A communication is detected.
9	VALUES_AFTER_COLLISION	R/W	0*	This bit defined the value of bits received after a collision occurred. 0* All received bits after a collision will be cleared. 1 All received bits after a collision keep their value.
8:6	RX_BIT_ALIGN	R/W	0*	RxAlign defines the bit position within the byte for the first bit received. Further received bits are stored at the following bit positions.

PN5180A0xx/C3

High-performance multiprotocol full NFC frontend, supporting all NFC Forum modes

Bit	Symbol	Access	Value	Description
5:3	RX_CRC_PRESET_SEL	R/W	000b*	Preset values of the CRC register for the Rx- Decoder. For a CRC calculation using 5bits, only the LSByte is used.
			000b*	0000h, reset value. This configuration is set by the Mode detector for FeliCa.
			001b	6363h, this configuration is set by the Mode detector for ISO14443 type A.
			010b	A671h
			011b	FFFFh, this configuration is set by the Mode detector for ISO14443 type B.
			100b	0012h
			101b	E012h
			110b	RFU
			111b	Use arbitrary preset value RX_CRC_PRESET_ VALUE
2	RX_CRC_TYPE	R/W	0*	Controls the type of CRC calculation for the Rx- Decoder
			0	16-bit CRC calculation, reset value
			1	5-bit CRC calculation
1	RX_CRC_INV	R/W	0*	Controls the comparison of the CRC checksum for the Rx-Decoder
			0*	Not inverted CRC value. This bit is cleared by the Mode detector for ISO14443 type A and FeliCa.
			1	Inverted CRC value: F0B8h, this bit is set by the Mode detector for ISO14443 type B.
0	RX_CRC_ENABLE	R/W	0*	If set; the Rx-Decoder checks the CRC for correctness. Note: This bit is set by the Mode Detector when ISO14443 type B or FeliCa (212 kbit/s or 424 kbit/s) is detected.

Table 93. RX_STATUS register (address 0013h) bit description

Bit	Symbol	Access	Value	Description
31:26	RFU	R	0	Reserved
25:19	RX_COLL_POS	R	0*	These bits show the bit position of the first detected collision in a received frame (only data bits are interpreted).
				Note: These bits contain information for the bit position of the first detected collision in passive communication mode at 106 kbit/s, communication mode for ISO/IEC 14443 type A and for MIFARE Classic or ISO/IEC15693 mode. Precondition: The CollPosValid bit is set.
				Note: If RX_ALIGN is set to a value different to 0, this value is included in the RX_COLL_POS.

PN5180A0xx/C3

High-performance multiprotocol full NFC frontend, supporting all NFC Forum modes

Bit	Symbol	Access	Value	Description
18	RX_COLLISION_DETECTED	R	0*	This flag is set to 1, when a collision has occurred. The position of the first collision is shown in the register RX_COLLPOS
17	RX_PROTOCOL_ERROR	R	0*	This flag is set to 1, when a protocol error has occurred. A protocol error can be a wrong stop bit, a missing or wrong ISO/IEC14443 B EOF or SOF or a wrong number of received data bytes. Note: When a protocol error is detected, data reception is stopped. Note: The flag is automatically cleared at start of next reception.
16	RX_DATA_INTEGRITY_ERROR	R	0*	 This flag is set to 1, if a data integrity error has been detected. Possible caused can be a wrong parity or a wrong CRC. Note: On a data integrity error, the reception is continued Note: The flag is automatically cleared at start of next reception. Note: If a reversed parity bit is a stop criteria, the flag is not set to 1 if there is a wrong parity.
15:13	RX_NUM_LAST_BITS	R	0*	Defines the number of valid bits of the last data byte received in bit-oriented communications. If zero the whole byte is valid.
12:9	RX_NUM_FRAMES_RECEIVED	R	0*	Indicates the number of frames received. The value is updated when the RxIRQ is raised. Note: This bit field is only valid when the RxMultiple is active (bit RX_MULTIPLE_ENABLE set)
8:0	RX_NUM_BYTES_RECEIVED	R	0*	Indicates the number of bytes received. The value is valid when the RxIRQ is raised until the receiver is enabled again.

Table 94. TX_UNDERSHOOT_CONFIG register (address 0014h) bit description

Bit	Symbol	Access	Value	Description
31:16	TX_UNDERSHOOT_PATTERN			Undershoot pattern which is transmitted after each falling edge.
15:5	RESERVED			-
4:1	TX_UNDERSHOOT_PATTERN_ LEN			Defines length of the undershoot prevention pattern (value +1). The pattern is applied starting from the LSB of the defined pattern; all other bits are ignored.
0	TX_UNDERSHOOT_PROT_ ENABLE			If set to 1; the undershoot protection is enabled

Table 95. TX_OVERSHOOT_CONFIG register (address 0015h) bit description

Bit	Symbol	Access	Value	Description			
31:16	TX_OVERSHOOT_PATTERN	R/W	0* - FFFFh	Overshoot pattern which is transmitted after each rising edge.			
PN5180A0xx_C3	All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers. © NXP B.V. 2019. All rights reserved.						

Product data sheet **COMPANY PUBLIC**

Rev. 3.5 — 11 December 2019

96 / 157

High-performance multiprotocol full NFC frontend, supporting all NFC Forum modes

Bit	Symbol	Access	Value	Description
15:5	RFU	R	0	Reserved
4:1	TX_OVERSHOOT_PATTERN _ LEN	R/W	0*-Fh	Defines length of the overshoot prevention pattern (value +1). The pattern is applied starting from the MSB of the defined pattern, all other bits are ignored.
0	TX_OVERSHOOT_PROT _ ENABLE	R/W	0*, 1	If set to 1, the overshoot protection is enabled.

Table 96. TX_DATA_MOD register (address 0016h) bit description

Bit	Symbol	Access	Value	Description
15:8	TX_DATA_MOD_WIDTH	R/W	0*-FFh	Specifies the length of a pulse for sending data with miller pulse modulation enabled. The length is given by the number of carrier clocks + 1.
7:0	TX_BITPHASE	R/W	0* - FFh	Defines the number of 13.56 MHz cycles used for adjustment of TX_WAIT to meet the FDT. This is done by using this value as first counter initialization value instead of TX_WAIT_PRESCALER. These bits of TX_BITPHASE, together with TX_ WAIT_VALUE and TX_WAIT_PRESCALER are defining the number of carrier frequency clocks which are added to the waiting period before transmitting data in all communication modes. TX_BITPHASE is used to adjust the TX bit synchronization during passive NFCIP-1 communication mode at 106 kbit and in ISO/IEC 14443 type A.

Table 97. TX_WAIT_CONFIG register (address 0017h) bit description

Bit	Symbol	Access	Value	Description
27:8	TX_WAIT_VALUE	D	0* - FFFFFh	Defines the tx_wait timer value. The values TX_WAIT_VALUE and TX_WAIT_ PRESCALER are the initial counter values of two independent counters. The counter linked to TX_ WAIT_PRESCALER is decremented at every 13.56 MHz clock.
				As soon as the counter TX_WAIT_PRESCALER overflows (transition from 00h to FFh), the counter linked to TX_WAIT is decremented. At the same time, the counter linked to TX_WAIT_PRESCALER is reloaded with the TX_WAIT_PRESCALER value. The first initial TX_WAIT_PRESCALER counter value is always using the data defined in TX_BITPHASE (in case of PICC operation). All other subsequent counter reload values are taken from TX_WAIT_ PRESCALER. Note: If set to 00000h the tx_wait guard time is disabled Note: This bit is set by HW a protocol is detected in automatic mode detector.

436535

PN5180A0xx/C3

High-performance multiprotocol full NFC frontend, supporting all NFC Forum modes

Bit	Symbol	Access	Value	Description
7:0	TX_WAIT_PRESCALER	D	0* - FFh	Defines the prescaler reload value for the tx_wait timer. Note: This bit is set by HW a protocol is detected in automatic mode detector. For correct DPC operation, it is required to set the prescaler to 0x7F For type A communication, the prescaler has to be set to 0x7F as well.

Table 98. TX_CONFIG register (address 0018h) bit description

Bit	Symbol	Access	Value	Description
31:14	RFU	R	0	Reserved
13	TX_PARITY_LAST_INV_ ENABLE	R/W	0	If set to 1; the parity bit of last sent data byte is inverted
12	TX_PARITY_TYPE	R/W	0	Defines the type of the parity bit 0 Even Parity is calculated 1 Odd parity is calculated
11	TX_PARITY_ENABLE	R/W	0	If set to 1; a parity bit is calculated and appended to each byte transmitted. If the Transmission Of Data Is Enabled and TX_NUM_BYTES_2_SEND is zero; then a NO_DATA_ERROR occurs.
10	TX_DATA_ENABLE	R/W	0	If set to 1; transmission of data is enabled otherwise only symbols are transmitted.
9:8	TX_STOP_SYMBOL	R/W	0	Defines which pattern symbol is sent as frame stop- symbol 00b No symbol is sent 01b Symbol1 is sent 10b Symbol2 is sent 11b Symbol3 is sent
7:6	TX_START_SYMBOL	R/W	0	Defines which symbol pattern is sent as frame start- symbol 00b No symbol pattern is sent 01b Symbol0 is sent 10b Symbol1 is sent 11b Symbol2 is sent.
5:3	TX_LAST_BITS	R/W	0	Defines how many bits of the last data byte to be sent. If set to 000b all bits of the last data byte are sent. Note: Bits are skipped at the end of the byte
2:0	TX_FIRST_BITS	R/W	0	Defines how many bits of the first data byte to be sent. If set to 000b all bits of the last data byte are sent. Note: Bits are skipped at the beginning of the byte

Table 99. CRC_TX_CONFIG (address 0019h) bit description

Bit	Symbol	Access	Value	Description
31:16	TX_CRC_PRESET_VALUE	R/W	0*-FFFFh	Arbitrary preset value for the Tx-Encoder CRC calculation.
15:7	RFU	R	0	Reserved
6	TX_CRC_BYTE2_ENABLE	R/W	0	If set; the CRC is calculated from the second byte onwards (intended for HID). This option is used in the Tx-Encoder.

PN5180A0xx_C3 Product data sheet COMPANY PUBLIC

436535

PN5180A0xx/C3

High-performance multiprotocol full NFC frontend, supporting all NFC Forum modes

Bit	Symbol	Access	Value	Description
5:3	TX_CRC_PRESET_SEL	R/W	000-101b	Preset values of the CRC register for the Tx-Encoder. For a CRC calculation using 5 bits, only the LSByte is used.
			000b*	0000h, reset value
			001b	6363h
			010b	A671h
			011b	FFFFh
			100b	0012h
			101b	E012h
			110b	RFU
			111b	Use arbitrary preset value TX_CRC_PRESET_ VALUE
2	TX_CRC_TYPE	R/W	0, 1	Controls the type of CRC calculation for the Tx- Encoder
			0*	16-bit CRC calculation, reset value
			1	5-bit CRC calculation
1	TX_CRC_INV	R/W	0, 1	Controls the sending of an inverted CRC value by the Tx-Encoder
			0*	Not inverted CRC checksum, reset value
			1	Inverted CRC checksum
0	TX_CRC_ENABLE	R/W	0*, 1	If set to one, the Tx-Encoder computes and transmits a CRC.

Table 100. SIGPRO_CONFIG register (address 001Ah) bit description

Bit	Symbol	Access	Value	Description
31:2	RFU	R	0	Reserved
2:0	BAUDRATE	D	000*-111	Defines the baud rate of the receiving signal. The MSB is only relevant for reader mode. Note: These bits are set by the mode-detector if automatic mode detector is enabled and the communication mode is detected.
		000*	Reserved	
			001	Reserved
			010	Reserved
			011	Reserved
			100	106 kBd This configuration is set by the Mode detector for ISO/IEC14443 type A and B.
			101	212 kBd This configuration is set by the Mode detector for FeliCa 212 kBd.
			110	424 kBd This configuration is set by the Mode detector for FeliCa 424 kBd.

PN5180A0xx/C3

High-performance multiprotocol full NFC frontend, supporting all NFC Forum modes

Bit	Symbol	Access	Value	Description
			111	848 kBd

Table 101. SIGPRO_CM_CONFIG register (address 001Bh) bit description

Bit	Symbol	Access	Value	Description
31	RFU	R	0	Reserved
30:29	RX_FRAMING			Defines the framing in card mode. These bits are set by the Mode detector if automatic mode detection is enabled and the communication mode is detected. 00b: ISO/IEC 14443 type A 01b: ISO/IEC 18092 (NFC - with Sync-byte 0xF0)
28:26	EDGE_DETECT_TAP_SEL			Selects the number of taps of the edge-detector filter. 000b: Edge detector filter with 4 taps 001b: Edge detector filter with 6 taps 010b: Edge detector filter with 8 taps 011b: Edge detector filter with 8 taps 100b: Edge detector filter with 16 taps 101b: Edge detector filter with 18 taps 110b: Edge detector filter with 24 taps 111b: Edge detector filter with 32 taps
25:13	EDGE_DETECT_TH			Threshold for the edge decision block of the ADCBCM.
12:0	BIT_DETECT_TH			Threshold for the "bit" decision block of the ADCBCM.

Table 102. SIGPRO_RM_CONFIG register (address 001Ch) bit description

Bit	Symbol	Access	Value	Description
31:24	RFU	R	0	Reserved
23:21	BPSK_IQ_MODE	R/W	000*-111	Defines signal processing of I- and Q-channel
			000*	Both channels (I and Q) are used for signal processing
			001	Use only I channel
			010	Use only Q channel
			011	RFU
			100	Use the strongest channel
			101	Use the first channel
			110-111	RFU
20	BPSK_FILT6	R/W	0*-1	Reserved for test
19	RESYNC_EQ_ON	R/W	0-1*	Resynchronization during the SOF for an equal correlation value is done (default = activated).
18	CORR_RESET_ON	R/W	0	The correlator is reset at a reset (default = activated).

PN5180A0xx/C3

High-performance multiprotocol full NFC frontend, supporting all NFC Forum modes

17VALID_FILT_OFFR/W0*-1Disables a special filter in BPSK in correlation of 0110 is filtered with 1110 and 0111. Otherwise the defusing the correlation with 011016DATA_BEFORE_MINR/W0Data is received even before the f SOF (default: = deactivated).15:12MIN_LEVELR/W0*-FhDefines the minimum level (thresh subcarrier detector unit. Note: The be higher than the noise level in th values in the look-up table are not The values for MIN_LEVEL vary + 2 bits for value) to allow an increa actual lookup table value. Note: Used for BPSK and Mancher communication types as MinLevel	the correlation of emodulation is done first minimum at the hold value) for the e MinLevel should the system. The ot absolute values. +/- 3 (1 sign bit and
15:12 MIN_LEVEL R/W 0*-Fh Defines the minimum level (thresh subcarrier detector unit. Note: The be higher than the noise level in th values in the look-up table are not The values for MIN_LEVEL vary + 2 bits for value) to allow an increa actual lookup table value. Note: Used for BPSK and Mancher	hold value) for the e MinLevel should the system. The ot absolute values. +/- 3 (1 sign bit and
subcarrier detector unit. Note: The be higher than the noise level in th values in the look-up table are not The values for MIN_LEVEL vary + 2 bits for value) to allow an increa actual lookup table value. Note: Used for BPSK and Mancher	e MinLevel should the system. The of absolute values. +/- 3 (1 sign bit and
	ester with Subcarrier
11:8 MIN_LEVELP R/W 0*-Fh Defines the minimum level (thresh the phase-shift detector unit. Used communication. The values in the not absolute values. The values in the ARC look-up tak not absolute, but relative values. The values in the ARC look-up tak not absolute, but relative values. MIN_LEVELP in the ARC LUT can (increase or decrease) of the actu up to +/- 3 digits, using 1 sign bit (for value. Note: Used for BPSK with Subcar types as MinLevel	d for BPSK e look-up table are ble (LUT) are The values for an define a change ual register value of (MSbit) and 2 bits
7 USE_SMALL_EVAL R 0 Defines the length of the evaluation correlator for Manchester subcarring types.	
6:5 COLL_LEVEL R/W 00*-11 Defines how strong a signal must a collision for Manchester subcarr types.	
00* >12.5 %	
01 >25 %	
10 >50 %	
11 No Collision	
4 PRE_FILTER R/W If set to 1 four samples are combin (average)	ined to one data.
3 RECT_FILTER R/W 0 If set to one; the ADC-values are or rectangular waveshape.	changed to a more
2 SYNC_HIGH R/W 0*-1 Defines if the bit grid is fixed at ma minimum(0) value of the correlation	
	me is FSK
1 FSK R 0 If set to 1; the demodulation schere	

High-performance multiprotocol full NFC frontend, supporting all NFC Forum modes

	RF_STATUS register (address 001Dh) bit description					
Bit	Symbol	Access	Value	Description		
31:27	RFU	R	0	-		
26:24	TRANSCEIVE_STATE	R	0*	Holds the command bits 0* IDLE state 1 WaitTransmit state 2 Transmitting state 3 WaitReceive state 4 WaitForData state 5 Receiving state 6 LoopBack state 7 reserved		
23:20	DPC_CURRENT_GEAR	R	0*	Current Gear of the DPC		
19	DPLL_ENABLE	R	0*	This bit indicates that the DPLL Controller has enabled the DPLL (RF on, RF frequency ok, PLL locked)		
18	CRC_OK	R	0	This bit indicates the status of the actual CRC calculation. If 1 the CRC is correct; meaning the CRC register has the value 0 or the residue value if inverted CRC is used. Note: This flag should only be evaluated at the end of a communication.		
17	TX_RF_STATUS	R	0	If set to 1 this bit indicates that the drivers are turned on; meaning an RF-Field is created by the device itself.		
16	RF_DET_STATUS	R	0	If set to 1 this bit indicates that an external RF-Field is detected by the RF-level detectors (after digital filtering)		
15:13	15:13 RF_ACTIVE_ERROR_CAUSE	R	0 - 5	This status flag indicates the cause of an NFC-Active error. Note: These bits are only valid when the RF_ ACTIVE_ERROR_IRQ is raised and is cleared as soon as the bit TX_RF_ENABLE is set to 1.		
			0*	No Error; reset value		
			1	External field was detected on within TIDT timing		
			2	External field was detected on within TADT timing		
			3	No external field was detected within TADT timings		
			4	Peer did switch off RF-Field but no Rx event was raised (no data received)		
			5 - 7	Reserved		
12	RX_ENABLE			This bit indicates if the RxDecoder is enabled. If 1 the RxDecoder was enabled by the Transceive Unit and is now ready for data reception		
11	TX_ACTIVE			This bit indicates activity of the TxEncoder. If 1 a transmission is ongoing, otherwise the TxEncoder is in idle state.		
10	RX_ACTIVE			This bit indicates activity of the RxDecoder. If 1 a data reception is ongoing; otherwise the RxDecoder is in idle state.		
9:0	AGC_VALUE	R	0*-3FFh	Current value of the AGC		
			0h*	Most sensitive: largest Rx-resistor, i.e., none of the switchable resistors are added in parallel		

Table 103. RF_STATUS register (address 001Dh) bit description

PN5180A0xx/C3

High-performance multiprotocol full NFC frontend, supporting all NFC Forum modes

Bit	Symbol	Access	Value	Description
				Most robust: smallest Rx-resistor, i.e., all switchable resistors are added in parallel

Table 104. AGC_CONFIG register (address 001Eh) bit description

Bit	Symbol	Access	Value	Description
31:16	RFU	R	0*	Reserved
15:14	AGC_VREF_SEL	R/W	0*	Select the set value for the AGC control:_ 00b: 1.15 V 01b: 1.40 V 10b: 1.50 V 11b: RFU
13:4	AGC_TIME_CONSTANT	R/W	0*	Time constant for the AGC update. An AGC period is given by (AGC_TIME_CONSTANT+1) * 13.56 MHz. The minimum allowed value for the AGC_TIME_CONSTANT is 4.
3	AGC_INPUT_SEL	R/W	0*	Selects the AGC value to be loaded into the AGC and the data source for fix-mode operation: 0b: AGC_VALUE.AGC_CM_VALUE 1b: AGC_VALUE.AGC.RM_VALUE
2	AGC_LOAD	W	0*	If set; the RX divider setting is loaded from AGC_ VALUE. AGC_INPUT_SEL defines the source of the data. This bit is automatically cleared.
1	AGC_MODE_SEL	R/W	0*	Selects the fix AGC value: 0b: Rx-divider is set according to AGC_VALUE dependent on bit AGC_INPUT_SEL 1b: The last RX divider setting before AGC control operation had been deactivated is used (AGC_ENABLE_CONTROL=0, last RX divider setting is frozen). This bit is not causing any loading of new Rx- divider data. Set the bit AGC_LOAD for updating the RX divider with a new value.
0	AGC_ENABLE_CONTROL	R/W	0*	0b: Fix mode operation. The RX divider is fixed to one value. The value is defined by AGC_MODE_SEL 1b: AGC control operation enabled

Table 105. AGC_VALUE register (address 001Fh) bit description

Bit	Symbol	Access	Value	Description
31:20	RFU	R	0	Reserved
19:10	AGC_RM_VALUE	R/W	0	Static AGC value used for reader mode
0:9	AGC_CM_VALUE	R/W	0	Static AGC value used for card mode

High-performance multiprotocol full NFC frontend, supporting all NFC Forum modes

Table 106	. RF_CONTROL_TX register (add	ress 0020	n) bit desc	ription
Bit	Symbol	Access	Value	Description
31:27	RFU	R	0	Reserved
26	TX_ALM_TYPE_SELECT	R/W	0*	0 Both drivers used for ALM 1 Single driver used for ALM $% \left({{\rm{ALM}}} \right)$
25:24	TX_CW_AMPLITUDE_ALM_CM	R/W	0*	set amplitude of unmodulated carrier at card mode
23:19	TX_RESIDUAL_CARRIER_OV_ PREV	R/W	0*	Defines the value for the residual carrier for the period the overshoot prevention pattern is active.
18	TX_CW_TO_MAX_ALM_CM	R/W	0*	TX HI output is the maximum voltage obtainable from charge pump (CM setting); if set to 1 -> TX_CW_ AMPLITUDE_CM is overruled.
17:13	TX_RESIDUAL_CARRIER	R/W	0*	set residual carrier (0=100 %, 1F = 0 %)
12	TX_BYPASS_SC_SHAPING	R/W	0*	Bypasses switched capacitor TX shaping of the Transmitter Signal and disables the shaping control for the rising edge. So this bit must be 0, if the TAU_MOD_RISING settings shall apply. The rising edge provides the fastest rise time, if TX_ SET_BYPASS_SC_SHAPING = 1 (TAU_MOD_ RISING does not matter).
11:8	TX_SLEW_SHUNTREG	R/W	0*	Set slew rate for shunt regulator. Set slew rate for Tx Shaping shunt regulator (0 = slowest slew rate, $0xF$ = fastest slew rate) for both the falling and rising edge.
7:4	TX_TAU_MOD_FALLING	R/W	0*	Transmitter TAU setting for falling edge of modulation shape. In AnalogControl module, the output signal is switched with the tx_envelope. Only valid is TX_ SINGLE_CP_MODE is set
3:0	TX_TAU_MOD_RISING	R/W	0*	Transmitter TAU setting for rising edge of modulation shape. In Analog Control module, the output signal is switched with the tx_envelope. Only valid is TX_ SINGLE_CP_MODE is set

Table 106. RF_CONTROL_TX register (address 0020h) bit description

Table 107. RF_CONTROL_TX_CLK register (address 0021h) bit description

Bit	Symbol	Access	Value	Description
31:19	RFU	R	0*	Reserved
18	TX_ALM_ENABLE	R/W	0*	If set to 1 ALM (active load modulation) is used for transmission in card mode
17:14	RFU	R		RFU
13:11	DPLL_CLOCK_CONFIG_ALM	R/W	0*	Configures the phase difference in integer multiples of 45° steps between the recovered and the transmitted RF clock
10:8	TX_CLK_MODE_OVUN_PREV	R/W	0*	Defines the TX clock mode for the period the overshoot/undershoot prevention is active
7	TX2_INV_RM	R/W	0*	If 1 -> TX2 output is inverted (clk_13m56_n is used); 0 -> clk_13m56 is used, this setting is active in reader mode only

High-performance multiprotocol full NFC frontend, supporting all NFC Forum modes

Bit	Symbol	Access	Value	Description
6	TX2_INV_CM	R/W	0*	If 1 -> TX2 output is inverted (clk_13m56_n is used); 0 -> clk_13m56 is used, this setting is active in card emulation mode only
5	TX1_INV_RM	R/W	0*	If 1 -> TX1 output is inverted (clk_13m56_n is used); 0 -> clk_13m56 is used, this setting is active in reader mode only
4	TX1_INV_CM	R/W	0*	If 1 -> TX1 output is inverted (clk_13m56_n is used); 0 -> clk_13m56 is used, this setting is active in card emulation mode only
3:1	TX_CLK_MODE_RM	R/W	0*	 TX clock mode: Allows to configure the transmitter for 1. High impedance (RF-OFF) 2. RF high side push 3. RF low side pull 4. 13.56 MHz clock derived from 27.12 MHz quartz divided by 2. See table 68: Settings for TX1 and TX2
0	CLOCK_ENABLE_DPLL	R/W	0*	Enables the DPLL

Table 108. RF_CONTROL_RX register (address 0022h) bit description

Bit	Symbol	Access	Value	Description
31:8	RFU	R	0*	Reserved
7:6	CM_MILLER_SENS	R/W		Configuration bits for reference level of Miller demodulator
5:4	RX_MIXER_CONTROL	R/W		Mixer Control Enable 00, 11 power down both mixer 01 reader mode mixer 10 card mode mixer,
3:2	RX_HPCF	R/W		High Pass Corner Frequency: 00->45 kHz, 01-> 85 kHz, 10->150 kHz, 11->250 kHz
1:0	RX_GAIN	R/W	0h*-3h	Gain Adjustment BBA: 00->33 dB, 01->40 dB, 10-> 50 dB, 11->57 dB

Table 109.	LD.	CONTROL	register	(address	0023h)	bit description
------------	-----	---------	----------	----------	--------	-----------------

Bit	Symbol	Access	Value	Description
31:15	RFU	R	0*	Reserved
14	CM_PD_NFC_DET	R/W	0*	Power Down NFC level detector
13:12	RFDET_SOURCE_SEL	R/W	0*	Selects the source for RF-Field detection; 0* -> NFC- Level detector indication signal is used; 1 -> RF-Level detector indication signal is used 2; -> NFC- and RF- Level detector indication signal is used 3; -> Override - RF-Field detected is emulated
11:8	CM_RFL_NFC	R/W	0*	Programming of detection level
7:4	RFLD_REF_LO	R/W	0*	Higher Reference Value for RF Level Detector
3:0	RFLD_REF_HI	R/W	0*	Lower Reference Value for RF Level Detector

High-performance multiprotocol full NFC frontend, supporting all NFC Forum modes

Bit	Symbol	Access	Value	Description
31:10	RFU	R	0	Reserved
9	LDO_TVDD_OK	R	0*	If set, bit indicates that LDO voltage is available on output pin LDO_OUT
8	PARAMETER_ERROR	R	0*	Parameter Error on Host Communication
7	SYNTAX_ERROR	R	0*	Syntax Error on Host Communication
6	SEMANTIC_ERROR	R	0*	Semantic Error on Host Communication
5	STBY_PREVENT_RFLD	R	0*	Entry of STBY mode prevented due to existing RFLD
4	BOOT_TEMP	R	0*	Boot Reason Temp Sensor
3	BOOT_SOFT_RESET	R	0*	Boot Reason due to SOFT RESET
2	BOOT_WUC	R	0*	Boot Reason wake-up Counter
1	BOOT_RFLD	R	0*	Boot Reason RF Level Detector
0	BOOT_POR	R	0*	Boot Reason "Power on" or pin RESET_N set to HIGH

Table 110. SYSTEM_STATUS register (address 0024h) bit description

Table 111. TEMP_CONTROL register (address 0025h) bit description

Bit	Symbol	Access	Value	Description
31:4	RFU	R	0	Reserved
3	TEMP_ENABLE_HYST	R/W	0*	Enable hystereses of Temperature Sensor
2	TEMP_ENABLE	R/W	0*	Enable Temp Sensor
0:1	TEMP_DELTA	R/W	0*	selects temperature value: • 00b: 85 deg • 01b: 115 deg • 10b: 125 deg • 11b: 135 deg

Table 112. AGC_REF_CONFIG register (address 0026h) bit description

			· ·	-
Bit	Symbol	Access	Value	Description
31:14	RFU	R	0	RFU
13:10	AGC_GEAR	R/W	0	Gear number used during LPCD Self-Calibration. Either written by the use or derived from an automatic DPC cycle during reading of this register
9:0	AGC_VALUE	R/W	0	AGC reference value used during the LPCD self- calibration. This value is derived automatically when reading or writing this register. Writing data to these bits has no functional effect.

Reading from this register:

Reading from this register - without prior writing - starts an LPCD calibration. The calibration is executed using the gear which is resulting from the actual DPC setting

PN5180A0xx_C3 Product data sheet COMPANY PUBLIC

PN5180A0xx/C3

High-performance multiprotocol full NFC frontend, supporting all NFC Forum modes

under the actual antenna detuning condition. AGC_GEAR is used in the LPCD self-calibration.

Reading from this register - without prior writing - delivers in addition to the AGC_GEAR value the AGC_VALUE. The AGC_VALUE is used in the LPCD self-calibration.

Writing to this register:

Writing data to this register defines the values for AGC_GEAR without taking the actual detuning condition into account. The value of AGC_GEAR to perform an LPCD calibration which derives the AGC_VALUE. This AGC_VALUE and the AGC_GEAR are used in the LPCD self-calibration.

Table 113. DI	PC CONFIG register	(address 0027h) bit description

Bit	Symbol	Access	Value	Description
31:20		RFU	R	0
19:16	TX_GSN_CW_CM	R/W	0	GSN value for continuous wave in Card Mode
15:12	TX_GSN_MOD_CM	R/W	0	GSN value for modulation in Card Mode
11:8	TX_GSN_MOD_RM	R/W	0	GSN value for modulation in Reader Mode
7:4	TX_GSN_CW_RM	R/W	0	GSN value for continuous wave in Reader Mode
3	TX_CW_TO_MAX_RM	R/W	0	Maximum output voltage on TX driver
2:1	TX_CW_AMPLITUDE_RM	R/W	0	set amplitude of unmodulated carrier at reader mode
0	TX_CW_AMP_REF2TVDD	RW	0	If set to 1 the reference of the unmodulated carrier is defined relative to TVDD

Table 114. EMD_CONTROL register (address 0028h) bit description

Bit	Symbol	Access	Value	Description
31:10	RFU	R	0	Reserved
9:8	EMD_TRANSMISSION_TIMER_ USED	R/W	0	Timer used for RF communication. 00 Timer0, 01 Timer1, 10 Timer 2, 11 RFU
7	EMD_MISSING_CRC_IS_ PROTOCOL_ERROR_TYPE_B	R/W	0	RFU
6	EMD_MISSING_CRC_IS_ PROTOCOL_ERROR_TYPE_A	R/W	0	RFU
5:2	EMD_NOISE_BYTES_ THRESHOLD	R/W	0	Defines the threshold under which transmission errors are treated as noise. Note: CRC bytes are NOT included/counted!
1	EMD_TRANSMISSION_ ERROR_ABOVE_NOISE_ THRESHOLD_IS_NO_EMD	R/W	0	Transmission errors with received byte length >= EMD_NOISE_BYTES_THRESHOLD is never treated as EMD (EMVCo 2.5 standard). All transmission with number of received bytes < 4 bytes are treated as EMD noise (ignored). For transmission errors >= 4 bytes the host is notified.
0	EMD_ENABLE	R/W	0	Enable EMD handling

Recommended EMD_CONTROL register value for EMVCo 2.6 compliancy; 0x187

Recommended timer for all EMVCo compliant EMD error handlings: Timer 1

High-performance multiprotocol full NFC frontend, supporting all NFC Forum modes

Bit	Symbol	Access	Value	Description
31:8	RFU	R	0	Reserved
7	ANT_INVERT_ON_TXACTIVE	R/W	0	If set to 1, the ANT short interface in card mode is inverted when tx_active is asserted (i.e. while transmission). Note: this bit is only valid in card mode. Note: if it ANT_ALM_AUTO_SWITCH_ENABLE is set this setting is ignored
6	ANT_ALM_AUTO_SWITCH_ ENABLE	R/W	0	If set to 1, the ANT setting for ALM is switched automatically by HW. By default for ALM the ANT_ short and ANT_mod uses the same settings as for PLM.
5	ANT_ALM_FW_RESET	R/W	0	If set to 1 the ANT setting for ALM is reset to its initial receive configuration
4	ANT_SHORT_SELECT_RM	R/W	0	Selects the control of the ANT modulation interface in reader mode
3:2	ANT_SHORT_SELECT	R/W	0	Selects the control of the ANT short interface in card mode for PLM; in reader mode and ALM the analog control signals are switched by digital logic. 00b Constant 0 (ANT open) 01b Constant 1 (ANT short) 10b TxEnvelope used (idle = 1, modulation = 0) 11b Inverted TxEnvelope used (idle = 0, modulation = 1)
1:0	ANT_MOD_SELECT	R/W	0	Selects the control of the ANT modulation interface in card mode for PLM; in reader mode and ALM the analog control signals are switched by digital logic. 00b Constant 0 (No modulation on ANT mod) 01b Constant 1 (modulation on ANT mod) 10b TxEnvelope used (idle = 1, modulation = 0) 11b Inverted TxEnvelope used (idle = 0, modulation = 1)

Table 115. ANT_CONTROL register (address 0029h) bit description

Table 116. TX_CONTROL register (address 0036h) bit description

Bit	Symbol	Access	Value	Description
31:2	RFU	RW	0	-
1	TX_CM_GSN_TXACTIVE	RW	0	If set, CM GSN value is switched with tx_active instead of envelope
0	TX_INVERT	RW	0	If this bit is set, the resulting signal is inverted

Table 117. SIGPRO_RM_CONFIG_EXTENSION register (address 0039h) bit description

Bit	Symbol	Access	Value	Description
31:16	SYNC_VAL	R/W	0*	Defines the Sync Pattern; which is expected to be sent as preamble before the actual data.
15:12	SYNC_LEN	R/W	0*	Defines how many Bits of Sync_Val are valid. Example: 0 configures 1 Bit to be valid.
11	SYNC_NEGEDGE	R/W	0*	Defines a SOF with no min or max in correlation. The bit grid will be defined by the negative edge (EPC; UID).

Bit	Symbol	Access	Value	Description
10	LAST_SYNC_HALF	R/W	0*	The last Bit of the Sync code has only half of the length compared to all other bits (EPC V2).
9:8	SYNC_TYPE	R/W	0*	Set to 0 all 16 bits of SyncVal are interpreted as bits. Set to 1 a nipple of bits is interpreted as one bit in following way:{data; coll} data=zero or one; coll=1 means a collision on this bit. Note: if Coll=1 the vale of data is ignored. Set to 2 the synchronization is done at every start bit of each byte (TypeB)
7:0	RFU	R/W	0*	-

Sync pattern is fixed to B24D and it is configurable via the SIGPRO_RM_CONFIG_EXTENSION, bits 16:31 (16 bits).

At LoadRfConfig for FeliCa Reader (212 / 424 kbit/s), the value SYNC_ VAL is set to 0xB24D. This value can be modified by writing to the bit field Sync_Val (16:31). This is required after each LoadRfConfig command. SYNC_LEN = 0xF (1111b).

Table 118. FELICA_EMD_CONTROL register (address 0043h) bit description (only available from firmware V4.1 onwards)

Bit	Symbol	Access	Value	Description
31:24	FELICA_EMD_RC_BYTE_ VALUE	R/W	00*-FF	Response Code (RC) byte definition of the FeliCa response frame. All received data, which does not start with the RC, is treated as EMD, if the FELICA_EMD_RC_CHECK_ENABLE is set.
23:16	FELICA_EMD_LENGTH_BYTE_ MAX	R/W	00*-FF	Maximum allowed length of FeliCa response. The received length byte of the FeliCa response must indicate a length (length byte info) which is less or equal to FELICA_EMD_LENGTH_BYTE_MAX. Otherwise the received data is treated as EMD, if the FELICA_EMD_LEN_CHECK_ENABLE is set.
15:8	FELICA_EMD_LENGTH_BYTE_ MIN	R/W	00*-FF	Minimum allowed length of FeliCa response. The received length byte of the FeliCa response must indicate a length (length byte info) which is greater or equal to FELICA_EMD_LENGTHBYTE_MIN. Otherwise the received data is treated as EMD, if the FELICA_EMD_LEN_CHECK_ENABLE is set.
7:5	RFU	R/W	000*	RFU, must be 000b
4	FELICA_EMD_INTEGRITY_ ERR_CHECK_ENABLE	R/W	0*,1	Enable FeliCa EMD integrity error check. If set, a response with integrity error is treated as EMD.
3	FELICA_EMD_PROTOCOL_ ERR_CHECK_ENABLE	R/W	0*,1	Enable FeliCa EMD protocol error check. If set, a response with protocol error is treated as EMD.
2	FELICA_EMD_RC_CHECK_ ENABLE	R/W	0*,1	Enable RC check. If set, the Response Code (RC) of the received data is checked. If not set, any RC is accepted. This bit has only an effect, if FELICA_EMD_ENABLE is set.

NXP Semiconductors

High-performance multiprotocol full NFC frontend, supporting all NFC Forum modes

Bit	Symbol	Access	Value	Description
1	FELICA_EMD_LEN_CHECK_ ENABLE	R/W	0*,1	Enable length check. If set, the length byte of the received data is checked. If not set, any length is accepted. This bit has only an effect, if FELICA_EMD_ENABLE is set.
0	FELICA_EMD_ENABLE	R/W	0*, 1	Enable FeliCa EMD handling. If not set, all other settings in the FELICA_EMD_ CONTROL register are ignored.

Reset value of the FELICA_EMD_CONTROL register is 00000000h. For best FeliCa performance, it is recommended to initialize this register in FeliCa reader mode with a value of 00FF0019h.

12 Secure Firmware Update

12.1 General functionality

The PN5180 supports a secure update of the implemented firmware. The secure firmware download mode is using a dedicated command set and framing which is different from the standard host interface commands used for NFC operation of the device.

In Secure Firmware update mode, the PN5180 requires a dedicated physical handling of the SPI interface lines and the BUSY line.

The secure firmware download mode is entered by setting the DWL_REQ pin to high during startup of the device. This pin can be used for any other functionality after startup, the level of this pin has no impact on the download functionality after startup during standard NFC operation.

The firmware binary file which is used to update the PN5180 is protected with a signature. This prevents a download of any other software which is not signed by NXP.

An anti-tearing function is implemented in order to detect supply voltage removal or memory fault.

During the secure firmware download, the normal mode NFC operation is not available and only the command set defined for the secure firmware download is valid.

In case of any failure or exception during the download, the PN5180 remains in the secure firmware download mode until a full firmware update sequence has been performed successfully.

Updating the firmware of the PN5180 programs the memories for user EEPROM and RF configuration with default values. Any previous user configuration will be overwritten. The user has to take care to restore the data of these memories after a secure firmware update.

The PN5180 can be used for firmware update as follows:

- 1. Set DWL_REQ pin to high
- 2. Reset
- 3. The PN1580 boots in download mode
- 4. Download new firmware version
- 5. Execute the check integrity command to verify the successful update (The CheckIntegrity command cannot be called while a download session is open)
- 6. Reset the PN5180
- 7. The device starts in NFC operation mode

12.1.1 Physical Host Interface during Secure Firmware Download

In Secure Firmware update mode, the PN5180 is using a different physical host interface signaling than in NFC operation mode.

The BUSY line is used in a different way than for NFC operation mode, and the data is packed in frames protected by a CRC16 checksum.

NXP Semiconductors

PN5180A0xx/C3

High-performance multiprotocol full NFC frontend, supporting all NFC Forum modes

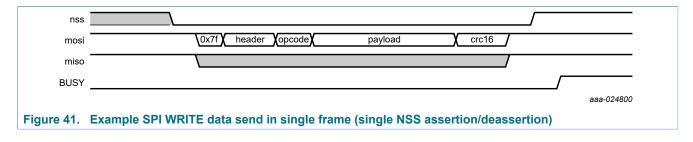
In Secure Firmware Download mode, the single frame read as well as the split frame read (split read can be multiple SPI frames - meaning multiple NSS assertions & de-assertions) is supported.

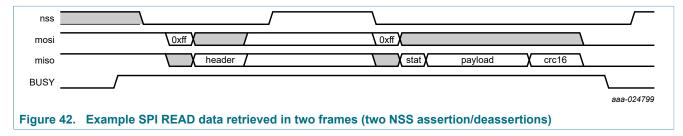
SPI write is always a single frame as the length is composed by the host and known to the host.

SPI read can be single frame or multiple (split) frames:

• single frame read, if the length is already known to the host

• split frame read, if the length is not known to the host.

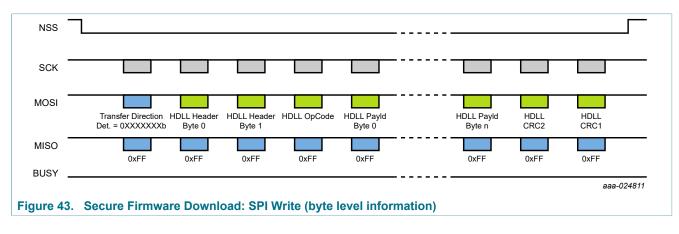




A complete frame transmitted in Secure Firmware Update mode consists of

For the WRITE:

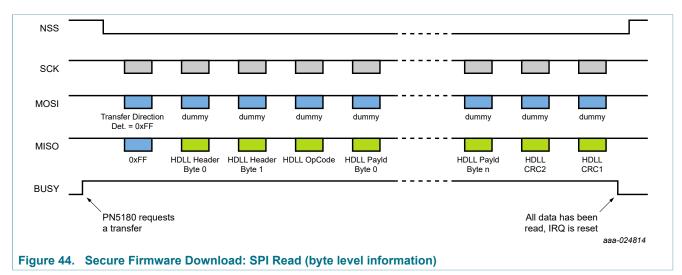
- 1. 1 byte direction (0x7F)
- 2. 2 byte header (chunk bit + length of (Payload + command))
- 3. 1 byte command
- 4. (LENGTH-1) byte payload (the LENGTH in the header includes the 1 byte command, therefore the length of the payload needs to be reduced by 1)
- 5. 2 byte CRC16 (is not included in the header length number)



PN5180A0xx_C3 Product data sheet COMPANY PUBLIC © NXP B.V. 2019. All rights reserved

For the READ:

- 1. 1 byte direction (0xFF)
- 2. 2 byte header (chunk bit + length of (Payload + status))
- 3. 1 byte status
- 4. (LENGTH-1) byte payload (the LENGTH in the header includes the 1 byte status, therefore the length of the payload needs to be reduced by 1)
- 5. 2 byte CRC16 (is not included in the header length number)



12.2 Download Protection

Data of the PN5180 like firmware version numbers, are protected against any tearing attempt.

The PN5180 uses a chained hash approach having the first command hash protected with an RSA signature. The chained hash sequence binds each frame with the next one comparable to an S/KEY mechanism. Hence authenticity of the downloaded code can be ensured due to secrecy of the RSA private key. Any firmware which is not issued and signed by NXP, is rejected by the security system of the PN5180 and cannot be loaded into the memory of the device.

The security system of the PN5180 assures that no firmware data can be overwritten without verifying the authenticity and integrity of the new data beforehand.

During the secure firmware download, a new firmware version number is sent. The firmware version number is composed of a major and a minor number:

- 1. Major number: 8 bit (MSB)
- 2. Minor number: 8 bit (LSB)

The PN5180 checks if the new major version number is equal or higher than the current one. In case the current major version number is larger than the already installed version number of the firmware, the secure firmware update is rejected. Downgrading major firmware versions is therefore not possible.

An integrity check command is available which can be executed by the host immediately after a firmware update to check if the update had been successful.

The major and minor firmware version numbers can be read out at any time using the host interface and commands in NFC mode to identify exactly which firmware is installed

High-performance multiprotocol full NFC frontend, supporting all NFC Forum modes

on a dedicated hardware. It is not required to enter the secure firmware download mode to retrieve this firmware version information.

An already started firmware download may be interrupted for any of the following reasons:

- Reset (hard or soft)
- · Failure of the Signature verification of the first secure write command
- Hash chain is broken during the download between two consecutive secure write commands
- Protocol error in framing
- Address mismatch
- · critical memory failure

The PN5180 provides comprehensive mechanisms to recover from all these conditions.

12.3 Commands

12.3.1 Frame format

All messages transmitted between the host and the PN5180 always have the following frame format: Header - Frame - CRC

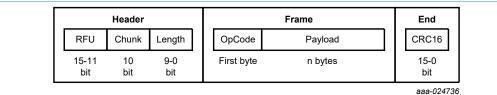


Figure 45. Framing for Secure Firmware Download

Header (2 bytes)

- RFU (bit 11..15)
- Chunk flag used for fragmentation (bit 10)
- length of the frame (bit 0..9 bit)

Frame ((n+1) byte)

- Command (1 byte)
- Payload of the command: (n-byte)

CRC (2 bytes)

 The CRC16 is compliant to X.25 (CRC-CCITT, ISO/IEC13239) standard with polynomial x¹⁶ + x¹² + x⁵ +1 and preload value 0xFFFF.

The payload of one command consists of

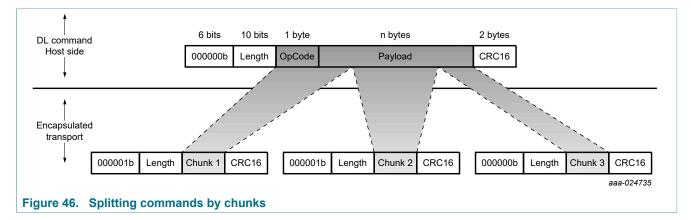
- Memory block address: 3 bytes Memory block size: 2 bytes
- · Memory data block: 512 bytes maximum
- Hash of the next frame: 32 bytes

The first write command used for a secure firmware download includes the version number, and a hash value over the following command and the RSA signature. Every

High-performance multiprotocol full NFC frontend, supporting all NFC Forum modes

following command includes the actual data block to be updated and the hash value over the following command and data. The last command does not contain any hash value.

The Payload including command can be split into chunks which allows the transfer of large payloads.



12.3.2 Command Code Overview

The following commands are supported in Secure Firmware Download Mode

Command	Command code (hex)	Description		
RESET	F0	This command resets the IC		
GET_VERSION	F1	This command provides the IC version and firmware version		
SECURE_WRITE	C0	Writes chunks of data to the IC		
GET_DIE_ID	F4	The command returns the die Identifier		
-	all other	RFU		

Table 119. Secure Firmware Download Commands

The Firmware Download Mode uses a data structure which consists of header (indicating the packet length), frame (opcode/command-code and payload) and end (CRC16). Refer to the related application note for a description how the firmware update files for new firmware versions (*.SFWU binary files) are internally organized and how to use the secure firmware download commands for downloading of the *.SFWU data to the PN5180.

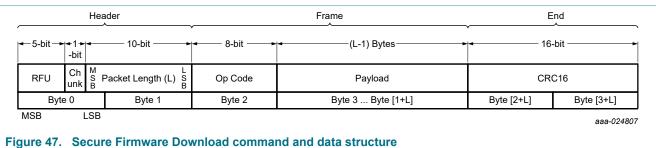


Figure 47. Secure Firmware Dowinoau commanu anu uata struc

PN5180A0xx_C3 Product data sheet COMPANY PUBLIC

12.3.3 Command Code Response

A response message is always a multiple of 4 bytes. The first byte of the response is used to indicate the status of the last executed command.

Table 120. Secure Firmware Command Status Return Codes

Command	Command code (hex)	Description
ОК	00	command processed properly
ERROR	01-FF	any response different from 0x00 indicates an error

12.3.4 Command Code Description

12.3.4.1 RESET

Command code: 0xF0

Frame format exchange:

Host -> PN5180 [0x00 0x04 0xF0 0x00 0x00 0x00 0x18 0x5B]

Host <- PN5180 [0x00 0x04 STAT 0x00 0x00 0x00 CRC16]

The reset prevents the PN5180 from sending the OK return code. Only error codes are sent. STAT is the status return code.

12.3.4.2 GET_VERSION

Command code: 0xF1

Frame format exchange:

Host -> PN5180 [0x00 0x04 0xF1 0x00 0x00 0x00 0x6E 0xEF]

Host <- PN5180 [0x00 0x0A STAT MD FM1V FM2V CRC16]

The payload of the GetVersion command response is:

Table 121	Secure Firmware u	ndate: GetVersion	command response
	occure i inniware u	puale. Delversion	command response

Field	size (Byte)	Description
STAT	1	Status return code
MD	6	Manufacturer Data
FM1V	1	Firmware major version
FM2V	1	Firmware minor version

12.3.4.3 SECURE_WRITE

Command code: 0xC0

The secure write function differs between first, middle and last write frames.

To ease the usage of the download, the Firmware binaries provided by NXP are already prepared in such a way that only the CRC16 needs to be added. All other data can be packed in the Frames without further need of, e.g., HASH calculations. The provided binaries include the command code as well. The first 3 bytes of each data block to be

High-performance multiprotocol full NFC frontend, supporting all NFC Forum modes

transferred always contain the 2-byte length information and the one-byte command code 0xC0

Host -> PN5180 [Data CRC16]

Host <- PN5180 [0x00 0x04 STAT 0x00 0x00 0x00 CRC16]

Table 122. Secure	Table 122. Secure Firmware update: First Secure Write Command response				
Field size (Byte) Description					
STAT	1	Status return code			

12.3.4.4 GET_DIE_ID

Command code: 0xF4

This command returns the die Identifier (Unique chip serial number):

Host -> PN5180 [0x00 0x04 0xF4 0x00 0x00 0x00 0xD2 0xAA]

Host <- PN5180 [0x00 0x14 STAT 0x00 0x00 0x00 ID0 ID2 ID3 ID4 ID5 ID6 ID7 ID8 ID9 ID10 ID11 ID12 ID13 ID14 ID15 ID16 CRC16]

12.3.5 Error handling

If the last firmware download was not completed without error, the PN5180 responds to all commands with an answer 0x2A. No additional parameters are transmitted. In this error case, a new firmware download is required.

13 Limiting values

Stress above one or more of the limiting values may cause permanent damage to the device.

Table 123. Limiting Values

In accordance with the Absolute Maximum Rating System (IEC 60134).

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Min	Max	Unit
V _{DD(PVDD)}	supply voltage on pin PVDD	-	-	3.6	V
V _{DD(TVDD)}	supply voltage on pin TVDD	-	-	5.5	V
V _{ESD}	electrostatic discharge voltage	Human Body Model (HBM); 1500 Ω, 100 pF; ANSI/ESDA/ JEDEC JS-001	-	1500	V
T _{stg}	storage temperature	no supply voltage applied	-55	+150	°C
P _{tot}	total power dissipation	in still air with exposed pins soldered on a 4 layer JEDEC PCB	-	1125	mW
I _{DD(TVDD)}	supply current on pin TVDD		-	300	mA
I _{OUT(LDO_OUT)}	output current of pin LDO_OUT	$V_{(OUT)LDO_OUT}=3.3 \text{ V}, I_{DD(TVDD)}$ = 250 mA	0.0	100	mA
Tj	junction temperature	-	-	150	°C

14 Recommended operating conditions

Exposure of the device to other conditions than specified in the recommended operating conditions section for extended periods may affect device reliability.

Electrical parameters (minimum, typical and maximum) of the device are guaranteed only when it is used within the recommended operating conditions.

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Min	Тур	Max	Unit
V _{DD(VBAT)}	supply voltage on pin VBAT	-	2.7	3.3	5.5	V
V _{DD(PVDD)} supply PVDD	supply voltage on pin	1.8 V supply	1.65	1.8	1.95	V
	PVDD	3.3 V supply	2.7	3.3	3.6	V
V _{DD(TVDD)}	supply voltage on pin TVDD	-	2.7	5.0	5.5	V
I _{DD(TVDD)}	supply current on pin TVDD	in still air with exposed pins soldered on a 4 layer JEDEC PCB	-	180	250	mA
V _{OUT(LDO_OUT)}	output voltage of pin LDO_OUT	I _{(OUT)LDO_OUT} = 0100mA	3.2	3.3	3.6	V
T _{amb}	ambient temperature	in still air with exposed pins soldered on a 4 layer JEDEC PCB	-30	+25	+85	°C

Table 124. Recommended Operating Conditions

The system design shall consider that maximum supply voltages are not exceeded during power-on of the system.

15 Thermal characteristics

Table 125.	Thermal characteristics HVQFN40 p	backage		
Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Тур	Unit
R _{th(j-a)}	thermal resistance from junction to ambient	in free air with exposed pad soldered on a 4 layer JEDEC PCB, package HVQFN40	40	K/W

Table 126. Thermal characteristics TFBGA64 package

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Тур	Unit
R _{th(j-a)}	thermal resistance from junction to ambient	in free air with exposed pad soldered on a 4 layer JEDEC PCB, package HVQFN40	66	K/W

Table 127. Junction Temperature

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Мах	Unit
Tj	junction temperature	-	125	°C

NXP Semiconductors

High-performance multiprotocol full NFC frontend, supporting all NFC Forum modes

16 Characteristics

Table 128. Current consumption							
Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Min	Тур	Мах	Unit	
I _{DD(PVDD)}	supply current on pin PVDD	$V_{DD(PVDD)} = 3.3 V$	-	20	-	mA	
I _{DD(VBAT)}	supply current on pin VBAT	$V_{DD(VBAT)}$ = 3.3 V max current includes current of all GPO's	-	-	20	mA	
I _{pd}	power-down current	VDD(TVDD) = VDD(PVDD) =VDD(VDD) 3.0 V; hard power-down; pin RESET_N set LOW, T _{amb} = 25 °C	-	10	-	μA	
I _{stb}	standby current	T _{amb} = 25 °C	-	15	-	μA	

Table 129. Reset pin RESET_N

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Min	Тур	Max	Unit
t _(reset)	reset time		10	-	-	μs
V _{IH}	HIGH-level input voltage	V _{DD(PVDD)} <= V _{DD(VBAT)}	1.1	-	V _{DD(PVDD}	₉ V
V _{IL}	LOW-level input voltage		0	-	0.4	V
I _{IH}	HIGH-level input current	$V_{I} = V_{DD(VBAT)}$	-	-	1	mA
I _{IL}	LOW-level input current	V _I = 0 V	-1	-	-	mA
Ci	input capacitance		-	5	-	pF

Table 130. Input Pin (AUX2) / DWL_REQ

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Min	Тур	Max	Unit
V _{IH}	HIGH-level input voltage	V _{DD(PVDD)} <= V _{DD(VBAT)}	0.65 x P _{VDD}	-	V _{DD(PVDE}	V
V _{IL}	LOW-level input voltage	-	0	-	0.4	V
I _{IH}	HIGH-level input current	$V_{I} = V_{DD(VBAT)}$	-	-	1	mA
I _{IL}	LOW-level input current	V _I = 0 V	-1	-	-	mA
C _i	load capacitance	-	-	5	-	pF
t _{(RESET_N-AUX2/} DWL_REQ)	time from RESET_N high to AUX2 /DWL_REQ high	-	0	-	50	μs

Table 131. output Pin AUX2 / (DWL_REQ)

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Min	Тур	Max	Unit
V _{OH}	HIGH-level output voltage	V _{DD(PVDD)} = 1.8 V	0.65 x P _{VDD}	-	V _{DD(PVDD)}	V
		V _{DD(PVDD)} = 3.0 V	2.0	-	V _{DD(PVDD)}	V
V _{OL}	LOW-level output voltage	V _{DD(PVDD)} = 1.8 V	0	-	0.4	V
		V _{DD(PVDD)} = 3.0 V	0	-	0.8	V

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

PN5180A0xx_C3

NXP Semiconductors

PN5180A0xx/C3

High-performance multiprotocol full NFC frontend, supporting all NFC Forum modes

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Min	Тур	Мах	Unit
I _{OH}	HIGH-level output current	$V_{I} = V_{DD(VBAT)}$	-	-	3	mA
C _i	load capacitance	-	-	5	-	pF

Table 132. GPO pin characteristics

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Min	Тур	Max	Unit
V _{i(p-p)}	peak-to-peak input voltage	-	-	-	V _{DD(PVDE}	yv.
I _{OH}	HIGH-level output current	$V_{DD(PVDD)} = 3.3 V$	-	-	3	mA
IIL	LOW-level input current	$V_{DD(PVDD)} = 3.3 V$	-	-	3	mA

Table 133. CLK1, CLK2 pin characteristics

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Min	Тур	Мах	Unit
V _{i(p-p)}	peak-to-peak input voltage	-	0.2	-	1.65	V
I _{IH}	HIGH-level input current	VI= 1.65 V	-	-	1	μA
IIL	LOW-level input current	VI = 0 V	1	-	-	μA
δ	duty cycle	-	35	-	65	%
C _{i(CLK1)}	input capacitance on pin CLK1	VDD = 1.8 V, VDC = 0.65 V, VAC = 0.9 V (p-p)	-	2	-	pF
C _{i(CLK2)}	input capacitance on pin CLK2	VDD = 1.8 V, VDC = 0.65 V, VAC = 0.9 V (p-p)	-	2	-	pF

Table 134. Output pin characteristics IRQ

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Min	Тур	Мах	Unit
V _{OH}	HIGH-level output voltage	I _{OH} < 3 mA	V _{DD(PVDD)} -0.4	-	V _{DD(PVDE})V
V _{OL}	LOW-level output voltage	I _{OL} < 3 mA	0	-	0.4	V
CL	load capacitance		-	-	20	pF
t _f	fall time	C _L = 12 pF max	1	-	3	ns
t _r	rise time	C _L = 12 pF max	1	-	3	ns
R _{pd}	pull-down resistance		0.4	-	0.7	MΩ

Table 135. Input pins SCLK, MOSI, NSS

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Min	Тур	Max	Unit
V _{IH}	HIGH-level input voltage		0.65 x V _{DD(PVDD)}	-	V _{DD(PVDD)}	V

PN5180A0xx_C3 Product data sheet COMPANY PUBLIC

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Min	Тур	Мах	Unit
VIL	LOW-level input voltage		0	-	0.35 x V _{DD(PVDD)}	V
Ci	input capacitance		-	5	-	pF
I _{IH}	HIGH-level input current	$V_I = P_{VDD}$	-	-	1	mA
IIL	LOW-level input current	V _I = 0 V	-	-	1	mA

Table 136. Output pin MISO

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Min	Тур	Max	Unit
V _{OH}	HIGH-level output voltage	I _{OH} < 3 mA	V _{DD(PVDD)} -0.4	-	V _{DD(PVDE}	yv,
V _{OL}	LOW-level output voltage	I _{OL} < 3 mA	0	-	0.4	V
CL	load capacitance		-	-	20	pF
t _f	fall time	C_L = 12 pF max	1	-	3	ns
t _r	rise time	$C_L = 12 \text{ pF max}$	1	-	3	ns

Table 137. Timing conditions SPI

Symbol	Parameter	Min	Тур	Max	Unit
t _{SCKL}	SCK LOW time	72	-	-	ns
t _{scкн}	SCK HIGH time	72	-	-	ns
t _{h(SCKH-D)}	SCK HIGH to data input hold time	25	-	-	ns
t _{su(D-SCKH)}	data input to SCK HIGH set-up time	25	-	-	ns
t _{h(SCKL-Q)}	SCK LOW to data output hold time	-	-	25	ns
t _(SCKL-NSSH)	SCK LOW to NSS HIGH time	0	-	-	ns
t _{NSSH}	NSS HIGH time	72	-	-	ns

Table 138. Output pins ANT1 and ANT2

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Min	Тур	Max	Unit
Z _{i(diff)}	differential impedance from ANT1 to ANT2	Low impedance configuration	-	10	17	Ω
V _{i(start)(lim)(ANT1)}	limiter start input voltage on ANT1	I=10 mA	-	3.3	-	V
V _{i(start)(lim)(ANT2)}	limiter start input voltage on ANT2	I=10 mA	-	3.3	-	V

Table 139. Input pins RXp and RXn

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Min	Тур	Max	Unit
V _{i(dyn)}	dynamic input voltage		-	-	1.8	V

PN5180A0xx_C3 Product data sheet COMPANY PUBLIC © NXP B.V. 2019. All rights reserved.

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Min	Тур	Max	Unit
Ci	input capacitance		-	12	-	pF
Z _i	input impedance from RXN, RXP pins to VMID	Reader, Card and P2P modes	0	-	15	kΩ

Table 140. Output pins TX1 and TX2

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Min	Тур	Max	Unit
V _{OH}	HIGH-level output voltage	V _{DD(TVDD)} =5 V	-	V _{DD(TVDD)} -150 mV	V _{DD(TVDE}	yV
V _{OL}	LOW-level output voltage	V _{DD(TVDD)} =5 V	0	200	-	mV

Table 141. Start-up time

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Min	Тур	Мах	Unit
t _{boot}	start-up time ^[1]	RESET_N = High	2.3	2.5	dependent on configuration of XTAL_BOOT_ TIME in EEPROM	ms

[1] (PN5180 ready to receive commands on the host interface). The PN5180 indicates the ability to receive commands from a host by raising an IDLE IRQ.

Table 142. Crystal requirements for ISO/IEC14443 compliant operation

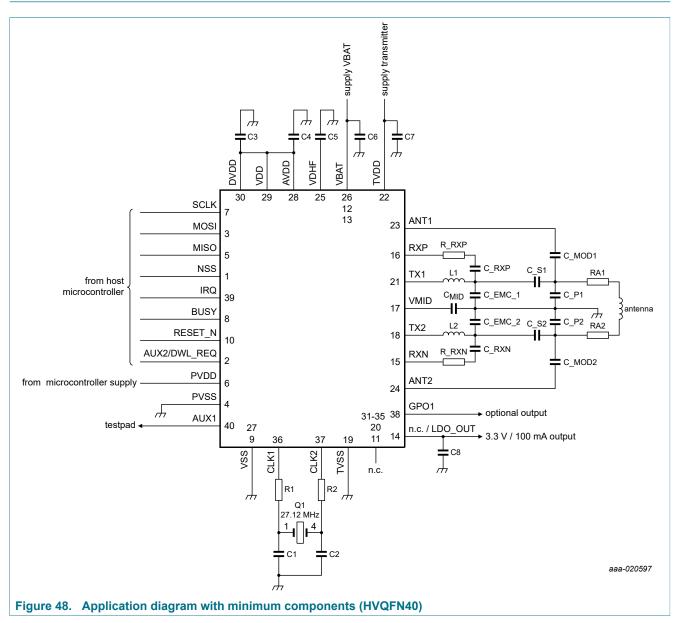
Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Min	Тур	Мах	Unit
f _{xtal}	crystal frequency	-	-100	-	+100	ppm
ESR	equivalent series resistance	-	-	50	100	Ω
CL	load capacitance	-	-	10	-	pF
P _{xtal}	crystal power dissipation	-	-	-	100	μW

Table 143. Reference input frequency requirements for 8 MHz, 12 MHz, 16 MHz and 24 MHz

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Min	Тур	Мах	Unit
φn	phase noise	Input noise floor at 50 kHz offset	-	-	-140	dBc/Hz
V _{i(p-p)}	peak-to-peak input voltage	sinus signal	0.2	-	1.8	V
V _{i(p-p)}	peak-to-peak input voltage	square signal	0	1.8	1.98	V
f _{i(ref)acc}	reference input frequency accuracy	-	-100	-	+100	ppm

High-performance multiprotocol full NFC frontend, supporting all NFC Forum modes

17 Application information



17.1 Typical component values

The following component values are typical values for a design. Refer to the Application note "PN5180 Antenna Design Guide" how to determine the values listed to be dependent on antenna design.

Table 144. Table 140.	
Component	Value
C1, C2	15 pF
C3	1 nF
C4	2.2 μF
C5	470 nF
C6	100 nF
C7	$6.8\ \mu\text{F},$ additional blocking capacitors 100 nF might be required dependent on PCB layout and supply characteristics
C8	10 μF (only required in case 3.3 V regulated output is used)
L1, L2	470 nH
C_EMC_1, C_EMC_2	220 pF
C_RCXP, C_RXN	1 nF
R_RXP, R_RXN	Dependent on antenna design
C_MOD	82 pF
C_S1, C_S2, C_P1, C_P2	Dependent on antenna design

17.2 Power supply of a microcontroller by the PN5180 / LDO_OUT

The PN5180 is able to provide a regulated 3.3 V voltage with currents of up to 100 mA. This regulated voltage is available on pin LDO_OUT.

The PN5180 needs to be configured properly to enable the output of the regulated 3.3 V Voltage output.

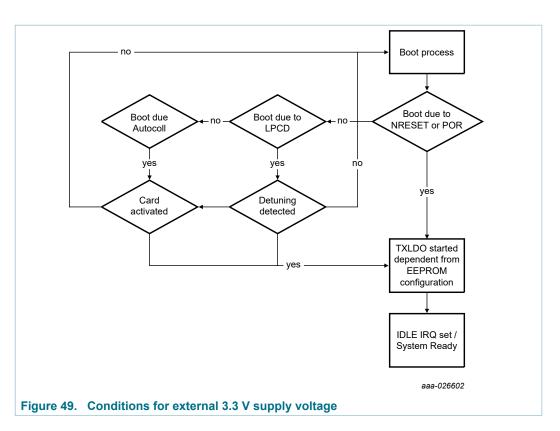
The output of the 3.3 V can be enabled either by a register configuration after boot or by EEPROM configuration at startup:

Register: SYSTEM_CONFIG.LDO_ENABLE (bit 11)

EEPROM Address 0xE8, Misc_Config (bit 3) - if set the 3.3 V output is enabled.

The supply voltage will be available during Idle mode.

High-performance multiprotocol full NFC frontend, supporting all NFC Forum modes



17.3 Zero Power wake-up

The PN5180 allows using the energy of an external reader RF field to provide an output voltage on the pin VDHF, even if the chip is not otherwise supplied with power. This voltage generated from the external RF field allows triggering a silicon main switch to supply the chip. Any NFC mobile phone polling for cards is generating periodically such an RF field which can be used to toggle this silicon main switch.

No configuration of registers is required to use this functionality.

This feature allows developing systems with a power consumption close to zero during power-off.

17.4 LPCD while using an external DC-DC

As power-saving feature the PN5180 allows using a general-purpose output to control an external DC-DC during Low-Power Card Detection.

A system might use a DC-DC for supply of the transmitters from a battery is in low-power card detection mode. Typically, the DC-DC will be permanently active resulting in a high average current consumption. There is no way to use a power-saving feature of a DC-DC, because the time of RF-on of a low-power card detection cycle is not known to the DC-DC.

The solution is now to use a GPO to wake up the DC-DC from power down before the RF of a low-power card detection cycle is switched on. The DC-DC needs to be woken up sufficiently early to allow a settling of the supplied output.

The sequence will be as follows:

1. The GPO wakes up the DC-DC

High-performance multiprotocol full NFC frontend, supporting all NFC Forum modes

- 2. The PN5180 switches on the RF (low-power card detection cycle)
- 3. If no card had been detected, the RF is switched off
- 4. The GPO sets the DC-DC in power-saving mode

The GPO function as such can be enabled by the EEPROM register: LPCD_REFVAL_GPO_CONTROL.

- The time between trigger of the DC-DC and RF-OFF is configured by the EEPROM register: LPCD_GPO_TOGGLE_AFTER_FIELD_OFF
- The time between trigger of the DC-DC and RF-ON is configured by the EEPROM register: LPCD_GPO_TOGGLE_BEFORE_FIELD_ON

This functionality allows implementing power efficient LPCD function even in case of a required DC-DC.

18 Packaging information

Moisture Sensitivity Level (MSL) evaluation has been performed according to SNW-FQ-225B rev.04/07/07 (JEDEC J-STD-020C).

MSL for the HVQFN40 package is level 3 which means 260 °C convection reflow temperature.

- 1-week out-of-pack floor life at maximum ambient temperature 30°C/ 60 % RH (Relative Humidity) to limit possible moisture intrusion.
- When used in production, stored under nitrogen conditions for not more than 8 days

MSL for the TFBGA64 package is level 1:

- No dry pack is required.
- No out-of-pack floor live spec. required.

19 Handling information

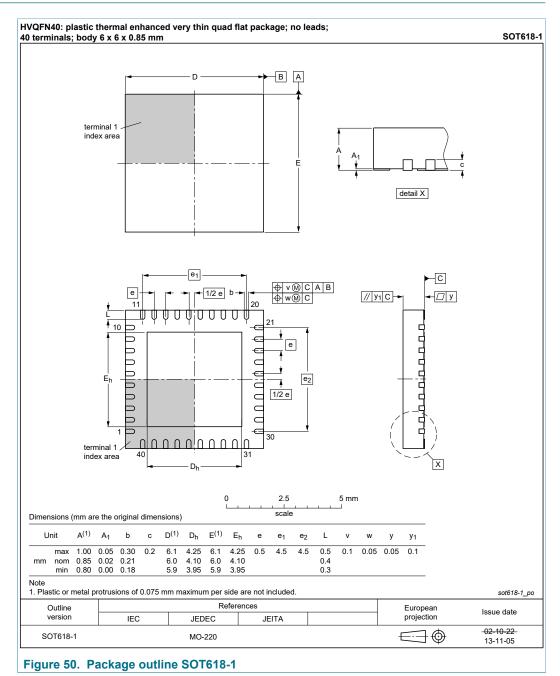
CAUTION



This device is sensitive to ElectroStatic Discharge (ESD). Observe precautions for handling electrostatic sensitive devices. Such precautions are described in the *ANSI/ESD S20.20, IEC/ST 61340-5, JESD625-A* or equivalent standards.

High-performance multiprotocol full NFC frontend, supporting all NFC Forum modes

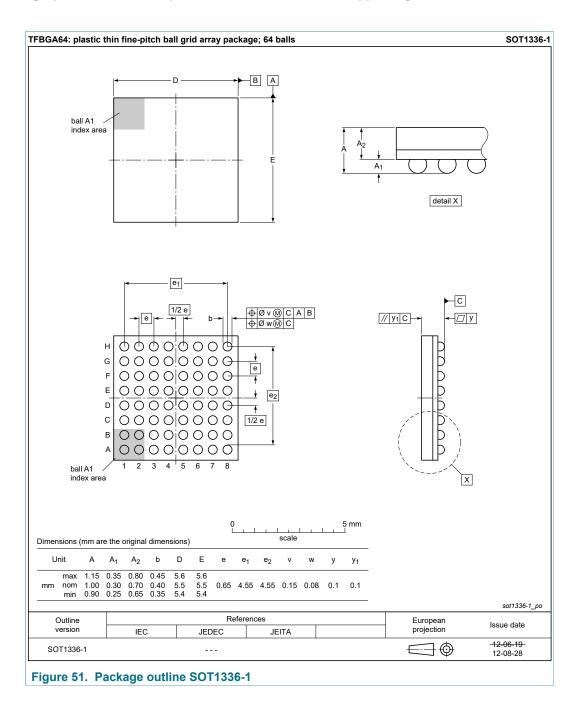
20 Package outline



NXP Semiconductors

PN5180A0xx/C3

High-performance multiprotocol full NFC frontend, supporting all NFC Forum modes



21 Appendix

21.1 Timer Delay for start of reception measurement

These timer values are automatically set by Firmware. No special timer setting is required by the user.

21.2 Default protocol settings for LOAD_RF_CONFIG, Transmitter

21.2.1 ISO/IEC 14443 A-106

Table 145. ISO/IEC 14443 A-106	
Register name	Initialization value
RF_CONTROL_TX_CLK	0x74
TX_DATA_MOD	0x2350
TX_UNDERSHOOT_CONFIG	0x17
TX_OVERSHOOT_CONFIG	0x0
RF_CONTROL_TX	0xDBCF43
ANT_CONTROL	0x10

21.2.2 ISO/IEC 14443 A-212

Table 146. ISO/IEC 14443 A-212	
Register name	Initialization value
RF_CONTROL_TX_CLK	0x82
TX_DATA_MOD	0x2350
TX_UNDERSHOOT_CONFIG	0x17
TX_OVERSHOOT_CONFIG	0x0
RF_CONTROL_TX	0xDBCF043
ANT_CONTROL	0x10

21.2.3 ISO/IEC 14443 A-424

Register name	Initialization value
RF_CONTROL_TX_CLK	0x82
TX_DATA_MOD	0x650
TX_UNDERSHOOT_CONFIG	0x5
TX_OVERSHOOT_CONFIG	0x0
RF_CONTROL_TX	0xDBCF43
ANT_CONTROL	0x10

21.2.4 ISO/IEC 14443 A-848

Table 148. ISO/IEC 14443 A-848

Register name	Initialization value
RF_CONTROL_TX_CLK	0x82
TX_DATA_MOD	0x150
TX_UNDERSHOOT_CONFIG	0x1
TX_OVERSHOOT_CONFIG	0x0
RF_CONTROL_TX	0xF9EF45
ANT_CONTROL	0x10

21.2.5 ISO/IEC 14443 B-106

Table 149. ISO/IEC 14443 B-106	
Register name	Initialization value
RF_CONTROL_TX_CLK	0x8E
TX_DATA_MOD	0x0
TX_UNDERSHOOT_CONFIG	0x0
TX_OVERSHOOT_CONFIG	0x0
RF_CONTROL_TX	0x3A4756
ANT_CONTROL	0x10

21.2.6 ISO/IEC 14443 B-212

Table 150. ISO/IEC 14443 B-212Register nameInitialization valueRF_CONTROL_TX_CLK0x8ETX_DATA_MOD0x0TX_UNDERSHOOT_CONFIG0x0TX_OVERSHOOT_CONFIG0x0RF_CONTROL_TX0x39C746ANT_CONTROL0x10

21.2.7 ISO/IEC 14443 B-424

Table 151. ISO/IEC 14443 B-424

Register name	Initialization value
RF_CONTROL_TX_CLK	0x78E
TX_DATA_MOD	0x0
TX_UNDERSHOOT_CONFIG	0x0
TX_OVERSHOOT_CONFIG	0x1FE0013
RF_CONTROL_TX	0x71CF54

High-performance multiprotocol full NFC frontend, supporting all NFC Forum modes

Register name	Initialization value
ANT_CONTROL	0x10

21.2.8 ISO/IEC 14443 B-848

Table 152. ISO/IEC 14443 B-848	
Register name	Initialization value
RF_CONTROL_TX_CLK	0x78E
TX_DATA_MOD	0x0
TX_UNDERSHOOT_CONFIG	0x0
TX_OVERSHOOT_CONFIG	0x7E000D
RF_CONTROL_TX	0x69AF32
ANT_CONTROL	0x10

21.2.9 FeliCa-212

Table 153. FeliCa-212	
Register name	Initialization value
RF_CONTROL_TX_CLK	0x8E
TX_DATA_MOD	0x0
TX_UNDERSHOOT_CONFIG	0x0
TX_OVERSHOOT_CONFIG	0x0
RF_CONTROL_TX	0x39E744
ANT_CONTROL	0x10

21.2.10 FeliCa-424

Table 154. FeliCa-424	
Register name	Initialization value
RF_CONTROL_TX_CLK	0x8E
TX_DATA_MOD	0x0
TX_UNDERSHOOT_CONFIG	0x0
TX_OVERSHOOT_CONFIG	0x0
RF_CONTROL_TX	0x39EF33
ANT_CONTROL	0x10

21.2.11 NFC active initiator A-106

Table 155. NFC active initiator A-106

Register name	Initialization value
RF_CONTROL_TX_CLK	0x8782
TX_DATA_MOD	0x2350

High-performance multiprotocol full NFC frontend, supporting all NFC Forum modes

Register name	Initialization value
TX_UNDERSHOOT_CONFIG	0x17
TX_OVERSHOOT_CONFIG	0x0
RF_CONTROL_TX	0xDBCF43
ANT_CONTROL	0x10

21.2.12 NFC active initiator A-212

Table 156. NFC active initiator A-212

Register name	Initialization value
RF_CONTROL_TX_CLK	0x808E
TX_DATA_MOD	0x0
TX_UNDERSHOOT_CONFIG	0x0
TX_OVERSHOOT_CONFIG	0x0
RF_CONTROL_TX	0x39E744
ANT_CONTROL	0x10

21.2.13 NFC active initiator A-424

Table 157. NFC active initiator A-424

Register name	Initialization value
RF_CONTROL_TX_CLK	0x808E
TX_DATA_MOD	0x0
TX_UNDERSHOOT_CONFIG	0x0
TX_OVERSHOOT_CONFIG	0x0
RF_CONTROL_TX	0x39EF33
ANT_CONTROL	0x10

21.2.14 ISO/IEC15693-26

Table 158. ISO/IEC15693-26	
Register name	Initialization value
RF_CONTROL_TX_CLK	0x782
TX_DATA_MOD	0x0
TX_UNDERSHOOT_CONFIG	0xF000001F
TX_OVERSHOOT_CONFIG	0x0
RF_CONTROL_TX	0xDBC745
ANT_CONTROL	0x10

21.2.15 ISO/IEC15693-53

Table 159. ISO/IEC15693-53

Register name	Initialization value
RF_CONTROL_TX_CLK	0x8E
TX_DATA_MOD	0x0
TX_UNDERSHOOT_CONFIG	0xFF000F
TX_OVERSHOOT_CONFIG	0x0
RF_CONTROL_TX	0x3A4F44
ANT_CONTROL	0x10

21.2.16 ISO/IEC18003M3 - TARI=18.88 µs

Table 160. ISO/IEC18003M3 - TARI=18.88us

Register name	Initialization value
RF_CONTROL_TX_CLK	0x8E
TX_DATA_MOD	0x0
TX_UNDERSHOOT_CONFIG	0xFF000F
TX_OVERSHOOT_CONFIG	0x0
RF_CONTROL_TX	0x3A2734
ANT_CONTROL	0x10

21.2.17 ISO/IEC18003M3 - TARI=9.44 µs

Table 161. ISO/IEC18003M3 - TARI=9.44 µs

Register name	Initialization value
RF_CONTROL_TX_CLK	0x8E
TX_DATA_MOD	0x0
TX_UNDERSHOOT_CONFIG	0xFF000F
TX_OVERSHOOT_CONFIG	0x0
RF_CONTROL_TX	0x3A4734
ANT_CONTROL	0x10

21.2.18 PICC ISO/IEC14443-A 106

Table 162. PICC ISO/IEC14443-A 106

Register name	Initialization value
RF_CONTROL_TX_CLK	0x8000
TX_DATA_MOD	0x72
RF_CONTROL_TX	0x0
ANT_CONTROL	0xC

21.2.19 PICC ISO/IEC14443-A 212

Table 163. PICC ISO/IEC14443-A 212

Register name	Initialization value
RF_CONTROL_TX_CLK	0x8000
TX_DATA_MOD	0x72
RF_CONTROL_TX	0x0
ANT_CONTROL	0xC

21.2.20 PICC ISO/IEC14443-A 424

Table 164. PICC ISO/IEC14443-A 424	
Register name	Initialization value
RF_CONTROL_TX_CLK	0x8000
TX_DATA_MOD	0x72
RF_CONTROL_TX	0x0
ANT_CONTROL	0xC

21.2.21 PICC ISO/IEC14443-A 848

Table 165. PICC ISO/IEC14443-A 848

Register name	Initialization value
RF_CONTROL_TX_CLK	0x8000
TX_DATA_MOD	0x72
RF_CONTROL_TX	0x0
ANT_CONTROL	0xC

21.2.22 NFC passive target 212

Table 166. NFC passive target 212	
Register name	Initialization value
RF_CONTROL_TX_CLK	0x8000
TX_DATA_MOD	0x0
TX_UNDERSHOOT_CONFIG	0x0
TX_OVERSHOOT_CONFIG	0x0
RF_CONTROL_TX	0x0
ANT_CONTROL	0xC

21.2.23 NFC passive target 424

Table 167. NFC passive target 424

Register name	Initialization value
RF_CONTROL_TX_CLK	0x8000

Register name	Initialization value
TX_DATA_MOD	0x0
TX_UNDERSHOOT_CONFIG	0x0
TX_OVERSHOOT_CONFIG	0x0
RF_CONTROL_TX	0x0
ANT_CONTROL	0xC

21.2.24 NFC active target 106

Table 168. NFC active target 106	
Register name	Initialization value
RF_CONTROL_TX_CLK	0x8782
TX_DATA_MOD	0x2350
TX_UNDERSHOOT_CONFIG	0x17
TX_OVERSHOOT_CONFIG	0x0
RF_CONTROL_TX	0xDBCF43
ANT_CONTROL	0x10

21.2.25 NFC active target 212

Table 169. NFC active target 212	
Register name	Initialization value
RF_CONTROL_TX_CLK	0x0808E
TX_DATA_MOD	0x0
TX_UNDERSHOOT_CONFIG	0x0
TX_OVERSHOOT_CONFIG	0x0
RF_CONTROL_TX	0x39E744
ANT_CONTROL	0x10

21.2.26 NFC active target 424

Table 170. NFC active target 424

Register name	Initialization value
RF_CONTROL_TX_CLK	0x808E
TX_DATA_MOD	0x0
TX_UNDERSHOOT_CONFIG	0x0
TX_OVERSHOOT_CONFIG	0x0
RF_CONTROL_TX	0x39EF33
ANT_CONTROL	0x10

PN5180A0xx_C3 Product data sheet COMPANY PUBLIC

21.2.27 NFC general target mode - all data rates

Table 171.	NFC general	l target mode - all data rates	
------------	-------------	--------------------------------	--

Register name	Initialization value
RF_CONTROL_TX_CLK	0x8000
TX_DATA_MOD	0x72

21.3 Default protocol settings for LOAD_RF_CONFIG, Receiver

21.3.1 ISO/IEC 14443 A-106

Table 172. ISO/IEC 14443 A-106

Register name	Initialization value
AGC_VALUE	0x801F0
AGC_CONFIG	0x804B
ANA_RX_POWER_CONTROL_RFU	0x200
SIGPRO_CM_CONFIG	0x0
SIGPRO_RM_CONFIG	0x430DC
RF_CONTROL_RX	0x1E

21.3.2 ISO/IEC 14443 A-212

Table 173. ISO/IEC 14443 A-212

Register name	Initialization value
AGC_VALUE	0x0x801F0801F0
AGC_CONFIG	0x860B
SIGPRO_CM_CONFIG	0x0
SIGPRO_RM_CONFIG	0x430DC
RF_CONTROL_RX	0x1E

21.3.3 ISO/IEC 14443 A-424

Table 174. ISO/IEC 14443 A-424		
Register name	Initialization value	
AGC_VALUE	0x801F0	
AGC_CONFIG	0x860B	
SIGPRO_CM_CONFIG	0x0	
SIGPRO_RM_CONFIG	0x192905	
RF_CONTROL_RX	0x16	

21.3.4 ISO/IEC 14443 A-848

Table 175. ISO/IEC 14443 A-848	
Register name	Initialization value
AGC_VALUE	0x801F0
AGC_CONFIG	0x860B
SIGPRO_CM_CONFIG	0x0
SIGPRO_RM_CONFIG	0xF2505
RF_CONTROL_RX	0x11

21.3.5 ISO/IEC 14443 B-106

Table 176. ISO/IEC 14443 B-106	
Register name	Initialization value
AGC_VALUE	0x801F0
AGC_CONFIG	0x860B
SIGPRO_CM_CONFIG	0x0
SIGPRO_RM_CONFIG	0x1F2415
RF_CONTROL_RX	0x16

21.3.6 ISO/IEC 14443 B-212

Table 177. ISO/IEC 14443 B-212		
Register name	Initialization value	
AGC_VALUE	0x801F0	
AGC_CONFIG	0x860B	
SIGPRO_CM_CONFIG	0x0	
SIGPRO_RM_CONFIG	0x192805	
RF_CONTROL_RX	0x16	

21.3.7 ISO/IEC 14443 B-424

Table 178. ISO/IEC 14443 B-424	
Register name	Initialization value
AGC_VALUE	0x801F0
AGC_CONFIG	0x860B
SIGPRO_CM_CONFIG	0x0
SIGPRO_RM_CONFIG	0x192A05
RF_CONTROL_RX	0x16

21.3.8 ISO/IEC 14443 B-848

Table 179. ISO/IEC 14443 B-848		
Register name	Initialization value	
AGC_VALUE	0x801F0	
AGC_CONFIG	0x860B	
SIGPRO_CM_CONFIG	0x0	
SIGPRO_RM_CONFIG	0xF2505	
RF_CONTROL_RX	0x1A	

21.3.9 FeliCa 212

Table 180. FeliCa 212	
Register name	Initialization value
AGC_VALUE	0x801F0
AGC_CONFIG	0x860B
SIGPRO_CM_CONFIG	0x0
SIGPRO_RM_CONFIG	0xF2605
RF_CONTROL_RX	0x11

21.3.10 FeliCa 424

Table 181. FeliCa 424		
Register name	Initialization value	
AGC_VALUE	0x801F0	
AGC_CONFIG	0x860B	
SIGPRO_CM_CONFIG	0x0	
SIGPRO_RM_CONFIG	0x2605	
RF_CONTROL_RX	0x15	

21.3.11 NFC Active Initiator 106

Table 182. NFC Active Initiator 106

Register name	Initialization value
AGC_VALUE	0xC0150
AGC_CONFIG	0xA00B
RX_RFU	0x1
SIGPRO_CM_CONFIG	0x0
RF_CONTROL_RX	0x23

21.3.12 NFC Active Initiator 212

Table 183. NFC Active Initiator 212		
Register name	Initialization value	
AGC_VALUE	0xC0150	
AGC_CONFIG	0xA00B	
SIGPRO_CM_CONFIG	0x50010060	
RF_CONTROL_RX	0x23	

21.3.13 NFC Active Initiator 424

Register name Initialization value	
AGC_VALUE	0xC0150
AGC_CONFIG	0xA00B
SIGPRO_CM_CONFIG	0x50010060
RF_CONTROL_RX	0x23

21.3.14 ISO/IEC 15693-26

Table 185. ISO/IEC 15693-26

Register name	Initialization value
AGC_VALUE	0x801F0
AGC_CONFIG	0x804B
SIGPRO_CM_CONFIG	0x0
SIGPRO_RM_CONFIG	0x4010
RF_CONTROL_RX	0x1A

21.3.15 ISO/IEC 15693-53

Table 186. ISO/IEC 15693-53		
Register name	Initialization value	
AGC_VALUE	0x801F0	
AGC_CONFIG	0x804B	
SIGPRO_CM_CONFIG	0x0	
SIGPRO_RM_CONFIG	0xC4010	
RF_CONTROL_RX	0x1A	

21.3.16 ISO 18003M3- Tari 18.88

Table 187. ISO 18003M3- Tari 18.88

Register name	Initialization value
AGC_VALUE	0x801F0

Register name	Initialization value
AGC_CONFIG	0x860B
SIGPRO_CM_CONFIG	0x0
SIGPRO_CM_CONFIG_RFU	0x0
SIGPRO_RM_CONFIG	0x8014
RF_CONTROL_RX	0x1A

21.3.17 ISO 18003M3- Tari 9.44 848_2

Table 188. ISO 18003M3- Tari 9.44 848_2

Register name	Initialization value
AGC_VALUE	0x801F0
AGC_CONFIG	0x860B
SIGPRO_CM_CONFIG	0x0
SIGPRO_RM_CONFIG	0xC6014
SIGPRO_CM_CONFIG2_RFU	0x1

21.3.18 ISO 18003M3- Tari 9.44 -848_4

Table 189. ISO18003M3- Tari 9.44 -848_4

Register name	Initialization value
AGC_VALUE	0x801F0
AGC_CONFIG	0x860B
SIGPRO_CM_CONFIG	0x0
SIGPRO_RM_CONFIG	0xC8094
RF_CONTROL_RX	0x1F

21.3.19 ISO 14443A-PICC 106

Table 190. ISO 14443A-PICC 106		
Register name	Initialization value	
AGC_CONFIG	0xA003	
RX_RFU	0x1	
SIGPRO_CM_CONFIG	0x1000801C	
RF_CONTROL_RX	0x23	

21.3.20 ISO 14443A-PICC 212

Table 191. ISO 14443A-PICC 212

Register name	Initialization value
AGC_CONFIG	0xA003
SIGPRO_CM_CONFIG	0x1C0600E0

PN5180A0xx/C3

High-performance multiprotocol full NFC frontend, supporting all NFC Forum modes

Register name	Initialization value
RF_CONTROL_RX	0xE3

21.3.21 ISO 14443A-PICC 424

Table 192. ISO 14443A-PICC 424	
Register name	Initialization value
AGC_CONFIG	0xA003
SIGPRO_CM_CONFIG	0x14040040
RF_CONTROL_RX	0x23

21.3.22 ISO 14443A-PICC 848

Table 193. ISO 14443A-PICC 848		
Register name Initialization value		
AGC_CONFIG	0xA003	
SIGPRO_CM_CONFIG	0x8030040	
RF_CONTROL_RX	0x2F	

21.3.23 NFC-Passive target -212

Table 194. NFC-Passive target -212		
Register name Initialization value		
AGC_CONFIG	0xA003	
SIGPRO_CM_CONFIG	0x50010060	
RF_CONTROL_RX	0x23	

21.3.24 NFC-Passive target -424

Table 195. NFC-Passive target -424

Register name	Initialization value
AGC_CONFIG	0xA003
SIGPRO_CM_CONFIG	0x50010060
RF_CONTROL_RX	0x23

21.3.25 NFC-active target - 106

Table 196. NFC-active target - 106

Register name	Initialization value
AGC_VALUE	0xC0150
AGC_CONFIG	0xA00B
SIGPRO_CM_CONFIG	0x0
RF_CONTROL_RX	0x23

21.3.26 NFC-active target - 212

Table 197. NFC-active target - 212		
Register name	Initialization value	
AGC_VALUE	0xC0150	
AGC_CONFIG	0xA00B	
SIGPRO_CM_CONFIG	0x50010060	
RF_CONTROL_RX	0x23	

21.3.27 NFC-active target - 424

Table 198. NFC-active target - 424			
Register name	Initialization value		
AGC_VALUE	0xC0150		
AGC_CONFIG	0xA00B		
SIGPRO_CM_CONFIG	0x50010060		
RF_CONTROL_RX	0x23		

21.3.28 NFC-General target mode - all data rates

Table 199. NFC-General target mode - all data rates

Register name	Initialization value
AGC_VALUE	0xC0150
AGC_CONFIG	0xA003
SIGPRO_CM_CONFIG	0x10010060
RF_CONTROL_RX	0x23

22 Abbreviations

Table 200. Abb	reviations
Acronym	Description
ADC	Analog-to-Digital Converter
ALM	Active Load modulation: modulation type in card emulation mode, allows achieving a larger communication distance between reader-card than PLM - passive modulation
AWC	Adaptive Waveform Control
BPSK	Binary Phase Shift Keying
BBA	Base Band Amplifier
CRC	Cyclic Redundancy Check
DPC	Dynamic Power Control
EGT	Extra Guard Time
EMC	ElectroMagnetic Compatibility
EMD	ElectroMagnetic Disturbance
EOF	End Of Frame
ETU	Elementary Time Unit
НВМ	Human Body Model
LFO	Low Frequency Oscillator
LPCD	Low-Power Card Detection
LSB	Least Significant Bit
MISO	Master In Slave Out
MOSI	Master Out Slave In
MSB	Most Significant Bit
NRZ	Not Return to Zero
NSS	Not Slave Select
PCD	Proximity Coupling Device
PLL	Phase-Locked Loop
PLM	Passive Load Modulation: modulation type in card emulation mode, resistive load modulation as used by contactless smartcards which are powered by the energy of the RF-field
RZ	Return To Zero
RX	Receiver
SOF	Start Of Frame
SPI	Serial Peripheral Interface
SW	Software
ТХ	Transmitter
UART	Universal Asynchronous Receiver Transmitter
UID	Unique Identification

PN5180A0xx_C3 Product data sheet COMPANY PUBLIC

147 / 157

23 References

1. **ISO/IEC 14443** - parts 2: 2001 COR 1 2007 (01/11/2007), part 3: 2001 COR 1 2006 (01/09/2006) and part 4: 2nd edition 2008 (15/07/2008)

High-performance multiprotocol full NFC frontend, supporting all NFC Forum modes

24 Revision history

Document ID	Release date	Data sheet status	Change notice	Supersedes	
PN5180A0xx/C3 v. 3.5	20191211	Product data sheet	-	PN5180A0xx/C3 v. 3.4	
Modifications:	 <u>Table 50 "ANA</u> ADC_DATA_C EEPROM addition <u>Section 11.9.2</u> (address 0043) 	are Version: overview description LOG TEST SIGNALS" updated VI descriptions (not available) ress 7Dh is now RFU <u>"Register description"</u> : Table <u>re</u> h) added ole 51 "EEPROM Addresses": E	I: removed SIGPRO	D_IN_SEL in ID_CONTROL register	
PN5180A0xx/C3 v. 3.4	20180507	Product data sheet	-	PN5180A0xx/C3 v. 3.2	
Modifications:		 Improved description of EEPROM configuration RF_DEBOUNCE_TIMEOUT in Section 11.5.2 			
PN5180A0xx/C3 v. 3.3	20180419	Product data sheet	-	PN5180A0xx/C3 v. 3.2	
Modifications:	Editorial updat	es			
PN5180A0xx/C3 v. 3.2	20171220	Product data sheet	-	PN5180A0xx/C3 v. 3.1	
Modifications:	 Descriptive title updated EEPROM clock configuration updated ANALOG TEST SIGNAL addresses updated Name of CECK_CARD_RESULT register changed to AGC_REF_CONFIG Description in SIGPRO_RM_CONFIG register for MinLevel and MinLeveP updated Description in <u>Table 71</u> "Adaptive Receiver Control lookup table "updated Figure 48: updated Commend UPDATE_RF_CONFIG - 0x12: "length byte" info corrected from 42 to 42 x 6 bytes Condition for VBAT deleted in Section 16 "Characteristics" 				
PN5180A0xx/C3 v. 3.1	20170731	Product data sheet	-	PN5180A0xx/C3 v. 3.0	
Modifications:	• Figure 2 and F	Figure 2 and Figure 3 updated			
	00470740	Product data sheet			
PN5180A0xx/C3 v. 3.0	20170718	Product data sheet	-	-	

25 Legal information

25.1 Data sheet status

Document status ^{[1][2]}	Product status ^[3]	Definition
Objective [short] data sheet	Development	This document contains data from the objective specification for product development.
Preliminary [short] data sheet	Qualification	This document contains data from the preliminary specification.
Product [short] data sheet	Production	This document contains the product specification.

[1] Please consult the most recently issued document before initiating or completing a design.

[2] The term 'short data sheet' is explained in section "Definitions".

The product status of device(s) described in this document may have changed since this document was published and may differ in case of multiple devices. The latest product status information is available on the Internet at URL http://www.nxp.com.

25.2 Definitions

Draft — The document is a draft version only. The content is still under internal review and subject to formal approval, which may result in modifications or additions. NXP Semiconductors does not give any representations or warranties as to the accuracy or completeness of information included herein and shall have no liability for the consequences of use of such information.

Short data sheet — A short data sheet is an extract from a full data sheet with the same product type number(s) and title. A short data sheet is intended for quick reference only and should not be relied upon to contain detailed and full information. For detailed and full information see the relevant full data sheet, which is available on request via the local NXP Semiconductors sales office. In case of any inconsistency or conflict with the short data sheet, the full data sheet shall prevail.

Product specification — The information and data provided in a Product data sheet shall define the specification of the product as agreed between NXP Semiconductors and its customer, unless NXP Semiconductors and customer have explicitly agreed otherwise in writing. In no event however, shall an agreement be valid in which the NXP Semiconductors product is deemed to offer functions and qualities beyond those described in the Product data sheet.

25.3 Disclaimers

Limited warranty and liability - Information in this document is believed to be accurate and reliable. However, NXP Semiconductors does not give any representations or warranties, expressed or implied, as to the accuracy or completeness of such information and shall have no liability for the consequences of use of such information. NXP Semiconductors takes no responsibility for the content in this document if provided by an information source outside of NXP Semiconductors. In no event shall NXP Semiconductors be liable for any indirect, incidental, punitive, special or consequential damages (including - without limitation - lost profits, lost savings, business interruption, costs related to the removal or replacement of any products or rework charges) whether or not such damages are based on tort (including negligence), warranty, breach of contract or any other legal theory. Notwithstanding any damages that customer might incur for any reason whatsoever, NXP Semiconductors' aggregate and cumulative liability towards customer for the products described herein shall be limited in accordance with the Terms and conditions of commercial sale of NXP Semiconductors

Right to make changes — NXP Semiconductors reserves the right to make changes to information published in this document, including without limitation specifications and product descriptions, at any time and without

notice. This document supersedes and replaces all information supplied prior to the publication hereof.

Suitability for use — NXP Semiconductors products are not designed, authorized or warranted to be suitable for use in life support, life-critical or safety-critical systems or equipment, nor in applications where failure or malfunction of an NXP Semiconductors product can reasonably be expected to result in personal injury, death or severe property or environmental damage. NXP Semiconductors and its suppliers accept no liability for inclusion and/or use of NXP Semiconductors products in such equipment or applications and therefore such inclusion and/or use is at the customer's own risk.

 $\ensuremath{\mathsf{Applications}}$ — Applications that are described herein for any of these products are for illustrative purposes only. NXP Semiconductors makes no representation or warranty that such applications will be suitable for the specified use without further testing or modification. Customers are responsible for the design and operation of their applications and products using NXP Semiconductors products, and NXP Semiconductors accepts no liability for any assistance with applications or customer product design. It is customer's sole responsibility to determine whether the NXP Semiconductors product is suitable and fit for the customer's applications and products planned, as well as for the planned application and use of customer's third party customer(s). Customers should provide appropriate design and operating safeguards to minimize the risks associated with their applications and products. NXP Semiconductors does not accept any liability related to any default, damage, costs or problem which is based on any weakness or default in the customer's applications or products, or the application or use by customer's third party customer(s). Customer is responsible for doing all necessary testing for the customer's applications and products using NXP Semiconductors products in order to avoid a default of the applications and the products or of the application or use by customer's third party customer(s). NXP does not accept any liability in this respect

Limiting values — Stress above one or more limiting values (as defined in the Absolute Maximum Ratings System of IEC 60134) will cause permanent damage to the device. Limiting values are stress ratings only and (proper) operation of the device at these or any other conditions above those given in the Recommended operating conditions section (if present) or the Characteristics sections of this document is not warranted. Constant or repeated exposure to limiting values will permanently and irreversibly affect the quality and reliability of the device.

Terms and conditions of commercial sale — NXP Semiconductors products are sold subject to the general terms and conditions of commercial sale, as published at http://www.nxp.com/profile/terms, unless otherwise agreed in a valid written individual agreement. In case an individual agreement is concluded only the terms and conditions of the respective agreement shall apply. NXP Semiconductors hereby expressly objects to applying the customer's general terms and conditions with regard to the purchase of NXP Semiconductors products by customer.

PN5180A0xx_C3

Product data sheet COMPANY PUBLIC

PN5180A0xx/C3

High-performance multiprotocol full NFC frontend, supporting all NFC Forum modes

No offer to sell or license — Nothing in this document may be interpreted or construed as an offer to sell products that is open for acceptance or the grant, conveyance or implication of any license under any copyrights, patents or other industrial or intellectual property rights.

Quick reference data — The Quick reference data is an extract of the product data given in the Limiting values and Characteristics sections of this document, and as such is not complete, exhaustive or legally binding.

Export control — This document as well as the item(s) described herein may be subject to export control regulations. Export might require a prior authorization from competent authorities.

Non-automotive qualified products — Unless this data sheet expressly states that this specific NXP Semiconductors product is automotive qualified, the product is not suitable for automotive use. It is neither qualified nor tested in accordance with automotive testing or application requirements. NXP Semiconductors accepts no liability for inclusion and/or use of non-automotive qualified products in automotive equipment or applications. In the event that customer uses the product for design-in and use in automotive applications to automotive specifications and standards, customer (a) shall use the product without NXP Semiconductors' warranty of the product for such automotive applications, use and specifications, and (b) whenever customer uses the product for automotive applications beyond NXP Semiconductors' specifications beyond NXP Semiconductors' or any liability, damages or failed product claims resulting from customer design and use of the product for automotive applications beyond NXP Semiconductors' standard warranty and NXP Semiconductors' product specifications.

Translations — A non-English (translated) version of a document is for reference only. The English version shall prevail in case of any discrepancy between the translated and English versions.

Security — While NXP Semiconductors has implemented advanced security features, all products may be subject to unidentified vulnerabilities. Customers are responsible for the design and operation of their applications and products to reduce the effect of these vulnerabilities on customer's applications and products, and NXP Semiconductors accepts no liability for any vulnerability that is discovered. Customers should implement appropriate

design and operating safeguards to minimize the risks associated with their applications and products.

25.4 Licenses

Purchase of NXP ICs with ISO/IEC 14443 type B functionality



This NXP Semiconductors IC is ISO/IEC 14443 Type B software enabled and is licensed under Innovatron's Contactless Card patents license for ISO/IEC 14443 B.

RATP/Innovatro Technology The license includes the right to use the IC in systems and/or end-user equipment.

Purchase of NXP ICs with NFC technology

Purchase of an NXP Semiconductors IC that complies with one of the Near Field Communication (NFC) standards ISO/IEC 18092 and ISO/ IEC 21481 does not convey an implied license under any patent right infringed by implementation of any of those standards. Purchase of NXP Semiconductors IC does not include a license to any NXP patent (or other IP right) covering combinations of those products with other products, whether hardware or software.

25.5 Trademarks

Notice: All referenced brands, product names, service names and trademarks are the property of their respective owners.

MIFARE — is a trademark of NXP B.V. ICODE and I-CODE — are trademarks of NXP B.V. MIFARE Classic — is a trademark of NXP B.V. FeliCa — is a trademark of Sony Corporation.

PN5180A0xx/C3

High-performance multiprotocol full NFC frontend, supporting all NFC Forum modes

Tables

Tab. 1.	Quick reference data5
Tab. 2.	Ordering information7
Tab. 3.	Marking code HVQFN408
Tab. 4.	Pin description HVQFN4010
Tab. 5.	1-Byte Direct Commands and Direct
	Command Codes
Tab. 6.	WRITE_REGISTER
Tab. 7.	WRITE REGISTER
Tab. 8.	WRITE REGISTER AND MAKSK
Tab. 9.	WRITE_REGISTER_MULTIPLE
Tab. 3. Tab. 10.	READ REGISTER
Tab. 10. Tab. 11.	READ REGISTER MULTIPLE
Tab. 11. Tab. 12.	WRITE_EEPROM
Tab. 12. Tab. 13.	READ EEPROM
Tab. 13. Tab. 14.	WRITE DATA
Tab. 14. Tab. 15.	SEND DATA
Tab. 16. Tab. 17.	Coding of 'valid bits in last byte'
	READ_DATA
Tab. 18.	SWITCH_MODE
Tab. 19.	Standby configuration
Tab. 20.	Standby wake-up counter configuration
Tab. 21.	LPCD wake-up counter configuration29
Tab. 22.	Autocoll wake-up counter configuration
Tab. 23.	Autocoll parameter
Tab. 24.	Autocoll bit mask indicating the RF
	technologies
Tab. 25.	MIFARE_AUTHENTICATE
Tab. 26.	Authentication status return value
Tab. 27.	EPC_INVENTORY PARAMETERS 31
Tab. 28.	EPC_RESUME_INVENTORY PARAMETERS
	PARAMETERS
Tab. 29.	EPC_RETRIEVE_INVENTORY_RESULT_
	SIZE PARAMETERS
Tab. 30.	EPC_RETRIEVE_INVENTORY_RESULT
	PARAMETERS
Tab. 31.	LOAD_RF_CONFIG PARAMETERS 35
Tab. 32.	LOAD_RF_CONFIG: Selection of protocol
	register settings
Tab. 33.	UPDATE_RF_CONFIG PARAMETERS37
Tab. 34.	RETRIEVE_RF_CONFIG_SIZE
	PARAMETERS
Tab. 35.	RETRIEVE_RF_CONFIG PARAMETERS 38
Tab. 36.	RFU
Tab. 37.	RF_ON
Tab. 38.	RF_OFF
Tab. 39.	CONFIGURE_TESTBUS_DIGITAL40
Tab. 40.	TB_POS
Tab. 41.	Debug Signal Group Selection41
Tab. 42.	Clock Signal Group41
Tab. 43.	Transmitter Encoder Group41
Tab. 44.	Timer Group42
Tab. 45.	Card mode Protocol Group42
Tab. 46.	Transceive Group42
Tab. 47.	Receiver Data Transfer Group43
Tab. 48.	Receiver Error Group43
Tab. 49.	CONFIGURE_TESTBUS_ANALOG43

Tab. 50.	ANALOG TEST SIGNALS	44
Tab. 51.	EEPROM Addresses	45
Tab. 52.	Debug Signal Group Selection	
Tab. 53.	Clock Signal Group	53
Tab. 54.	Transmitter Encoder Group	54
Tab. 55.	Timer Group	
Tab. 56.	Card mode Protocol Group	
Tab. 57.	Transceive Group	
Tab. 58.	Receiver Data Transfer Group	55
Tab. 59.	Receiver Error Group	
Tab. 60.	Debug Signal Output Pin Configuration	56
Tab. 61.	Communication overview for ISO/IEC 14443	
	type A and read/write mode for MIFARE	
	Classic	57
Tab. 62.	Communication overview for ISO/IEC 14443	
	B reader/writer	
Tab. 63.	Communication for FeliCa reader/writer	59
Tab. 64.	Communication for ISO/IEC 15693 reader/	
	writer "reader to card"	61
Tab. 65.	Communication for ISO/IEC 15693 reader/	
	writer "card to reader"	61
Tab. 66.	Communication overview for active	
	communication mode	63
Tab. 67.	Communication overview for passive	
	communication mode	
Tab. 68.	Settings for TX1 and TX2	
Tab. 69.	Modulation degree configuration	
Tab. 70.	Wave shaping lookup table	
Tab. 71.	Adaptive Receiver Control lookup table	
Tab. 72.	Table 71	77
Tab. 73.	Low-Power Card Detection: EEPROM	
	configuration	
Tab. 74.	Register address overview	82
Tab. 75.	SYSTEM_CONFIG register (address	~ (
T 1 T 0	0000h) bit description	84
Tab. 76.	IRQ_ENABLE register (address 0001h) bit	~-
エ 」 フ フ	description	85
Tab. 77.	IRQ_STATUS register (address 0002h) bit	~~
T-1 70	description	80
Tab. 78.	IRQ_CLEAR register (address 0003h) bit	07
Tab 70		87
Tab. 79.	TRANSCEIVE_CONTROL register	07
T-6 00	(address 0004h) bit description	87
Tab. 80.	PADCONFIG register (address 0005h) bit	00
Tab. 81.	description PAD_OUT register (address 0007h) bit	00
Tab. 01.	description	80
Tab. 82.	TIMER0 STATUS register (address 0008h)	09
Tab. 02.	bit description	80
Tab. 83.	TIMER1_STATUS register (address 0009h)	09
1 av. 03.	bit description	80
Tab. 84.	TIMER2_STATUS register (address 000Ah)	09
1 av. 04.	bit description	80
Tab. 85.	TIMER0 RELOAD register (address	09
140.00.	000Bh) bit description	80
		09

PN5180A0xx/C3

High-performance multiprotocol full NFC frontend, supporting all NFC Forum modes

Tab. 86.	TIMER1_RELOAD register (address 000Ch) bit description90
Tab. 87.	TIMER2_RELOAD register (address 000Dh) bit description
Tab. 88.	TIMER0_CONFIG register (address 000Eh) bit description
Tab. 89.	TIMER1_CONFIG register (address 000Fh) bit description
Tab. 90.	TIMER2_CONFIG register (address 0010h) bit description
Tab. 91.	RX_WAIT_CONFIG (address 0011h) bit description
Tab. 92.	CRC_RX_CONFIG (address 0012h) bit description
Tab. 93.	RX_STATUS register (address 0013h) bit description
Tab. 94.	TX_UNDERSHOOT_CONFIG register (address 0014h) bit description
Tab. 95.	TX_OVERSHOOT_CONFIG register (address 0015h) bit description
Tab. 96.	TX_DATA_MOD register (address 0016h) bit description
Tab. 97.	TX_WAIT_CONFIG register (address 0017h) bit description
Tab. 98.	TX_CONFIG register (address 0018h) bit description
Tab. 99.	CRC_TX_CONFIG (address 0019h) bit description
Tab. 100.	SIGPRO_CONFIG register (address 001Ah) bit description
Tab. 101.	SIGPRO_CM_CONFIG register (address 001Bh) bit description
Tab. 102.	SIGPRO_RM_CONFIG register (address 001Ch) bit description
Tab. 103.	RF_STATUS register (address 001Dh) bit description
Tab. 104.	AGC_CONFIG register (address 001Eh) bit description
Tab. 105.	AGC_VALUE register (address 001Fh) bit description
Tab. 106.	RF_CONTROL_TX register (address 0020h) bit description
Tab. 107.	RF_CONTROL_TX_CLK register (address 0021h) bit description
Tab. 108.	RF_CONTROL_RX register (address 0022h) bit description
Tab. 109.	LD_CONTROL register (address 0023h) bit description
Tab. 110.	SYSTEM_STATUS register (address 0024h) bit description
Tab. 111.	TEMP_CONTROL register (address 0025h) bit description
Tab. 112.	AGC_REF_CONFIG register (address 0026h) bit description
Tab. 113.	DPC_CONFIG register (address 0027h) bit description
Tab. 114.	EMD_CONTROL register (address 0028h) bit description

Tab 115	ANT_CONTROL register (address 0029h)
Tab. 115.	bit description
Tab 116	TX CONTROL register (address 0036h) bit
145. 110.	description
Tab 117	SIGPRO RM CONFIG EXTENSION
100.117.	register (address 0039h) bit description 108
Tah 118	FELICA_EMD_CONTROL register
100. 110.	(address 0043h) bit description (only
	available from firmware V4.1 onwards) 109
Tab 110	Secure Firmware Download Commands 115
	Secure Firmware Command Status Return
Tab. 120.	
Tab 101	Codes
Tap. 121.	Secure Firmware update: GetVersion command response
T-6 400	Secure Firmware update: First Secure Write
Tap. 122.	
T 1 400	Command response
	Limiting Values
Tab. 124.	Recommended Operating Conditions
Tab. 125.	Thermal characteristics HVQFN40 package 120
	Thermal characteristics TFBGA64 package 120
	Junction Temperature 120
Tab. 128.	Current consumption121
Tab. 129.	Reset pin RESET_N 121
Tab. 130.	Input Pin (AUX2) / DWL_REQ 121
	output Pin AUX2 / (DWL_REQ) 121
	GPO pin characteristics 122
Tab. 133.	CLK1, CLK2 pin characteristics122
Tab. 134.	Output pin characteristics IRQ 122
Tab. 135.	Input pins SCLK, MOSI, NSS122
	Output pin MISO 123
Tab. 137.	Timing conditions SPI 123
	Output pins ANT1 and ANT2 123
	Input pins RXp and RXn 123
Tab. 140.	Output pins TX1 and TX2 124
Tab. 141.	Start-up time124
	Crystal requirements for ISO/IEC14443
	compliant operation
Tab. 143.	Reference input frequency requirements for
	8 MHz, 12 MHz, 16 MHz and 24 MHz
Tab. 144.	Table 140
	ISO/IEC 14443 A-106 133
	ISO/IEC 14443 A-212 133
	ISO/IEC 14443 A-424 133
	ISO/IEC 14443 A-848 134
Tab. 149.	ISO/IEC 14443 B-106 134
	ISO/IEC 14443 B-212 134
	ISO/IEC 14443 B-424 134
	ISO/IEC 14443 B-848
	FeliCa-212
	FeliCa-424
	NFC active initiator A-106
	NFC active initiator A-212
	NFC active initiator A-212
	ISO/IEC15693-26
	ISO/IEC15693-26
	ISO/IEC18093-53
	ISO/IEC18003M3 - TARI=18.884 µs
	PICC ISO/IEC14443-A 106
	PICC ISO/IEC14443-A 106
Tab. 103.	FIGUISU/IEU14443-A 212138

153 / 157

PN5180A0xx/C3

High-performance multiprotocol full NFC frontend, supporting all NFC Forum modes

Tab. 164.	PICC ISO/IEC14443-A 424
Tab. 165.	PICC ISO/IEC14443-A 848
Tab. 166.	NFC passive target 212 138
Tab. 167.	NFC passive target 424 138
Tab. 168.	NFC active target 106 139
Tab. 169.	NFC active target 212 139
Tab. 170.	NFC active target 424139
Tab. 171.	NFC general target mode - all data rates 140
	ISO/IEC 14443 A-106 140
	ISO/IEC 14443 A-212 140
	ISO/IEC 14443 A-424 140
Tab. 175.	ISO/IEC 14443 A-848 141
Tab. 176.	ISO/IEC 14443 B-106 141
Tab. 177.	ISO/IEC 14443 B-212 141
Tab. 178.	ISO/IEC 14443 B-424 141
	ISO/IEC 14443 B-848 142
	FeliCa 212142
Tab. 181.	FeliCa 424142
Tab. 182.	NFC Active Initiator 106142

Tab. 183. NFC Active Initiator 21214	43
Tab. 184. NFC Active Initiator 42414	43
Tab. 185. ISO/IEC 15693-2614	
Tab. 186. ISO/IEC 15693-5314	43
Tab. 187. ISO 18003M3- Tari 18.88 14	43
Tab. 188. ISO 18003M3- Tari 9.44 848_214	
Tab. 189. ISO18003M3- Tari 9.44 -848_414	44
Tab. 190. ISO 14443A-PICC 10614	
Tab. 191. ISO 14443A-PICC 21214	44
Tab. 192. ISO 14443A-PICC 42414	45
Tab. 193. ISO 14443A-PICC 84814	45
Tab. 194. NFC-Passive target -21214	
Tab. 195. NFC-Passive target -42414	
Tab. 196. NFC-active target - 10614	
Tab. 197. NFC-active target - 21214	
Tab. 198. NFC-active target - 42414	46
Tab. 199. NFC-General target mode - all data rates 14	
Tab. 200. Abbreviations14	
Tab. 201. Revision history 14	49

© NXP B.V. 2019. All rights reserved.

Rev. 3.5 — 11 December 2019 436535

PN5180A0xx/C3

High-performance multiprotocol full NFC frontend, supporting all NFC Forum modes

Figures

Fig. 1.	Marking PN5180 in HVQFN40	8
Fig. 2.	PN5180 Block diagram	
Fig. 3.	Pin configuration for HVQFN40 (SOT618-1)	10
Fig. 4.	Power-up voltages	.13
Fig. 5.	Connection of crystal	15
Fig. 6.	Read RX of SPI data using BUSY line	18
Fig. 7.	Read RX of SPI data using BUSY line with	
	test bus enabled	
Fig. 8.	Writing data to the PN5180	.18
Fig. 9.	Reading data from the PN5180	.19
Fig. 10.	Connection to host with SPI	.19
Fig. 11.	Instruction Payload	.20
Fig. 12.	Instruction Response	.20
Fig. 13.	Write_Register_Multiple	23
Fig. 14.	WRITE_REGISTER_OR_MASK	24
Fig. 15.	WRITE_REGISTER_AND_MASK	24
Fig. 16.	EPC GEN2 Inventory command	.32
Fig. 17.	Get Handle	
Fig. 18.	Timeslot order EPC Gen2	33
Fig. 19.	LoadRFConfig	36
Fig. 20.	Read/write mode for ISO/IEC 14443 type A	
	and read/write mode for MIFARE Classic	57
Fig. 21.	Data coding and framing according to ISO/	
	IEC 14443 A card response	.58
Fig. 22.	ISO/IEC 14443 B read/write mode	
	communication diagram	
Fig. 23.	FeliCa read/write communication diagram	59
Fig. 24.	RxMultiple data format	
Fig. 25.	EPC_GEN2 Card presence check	
Fig. 26.	EPC GEN2 possible timeslot answers	
Fig. 27.	Active communication mode	63
Fig. 28.	Passive communication mode	.64
Fig. 29.	Target Mode case: Timer stop for started	
	reception	65

Fig. 30.	PN5180 Output driver66
Fig. 31.	Overshoot/Undershoot prevention
Fig. 32.	AGC value defining the RF output power
	configuration70
Fig. 33.	configuration70 AGC value defining the waveshape
	configuration70
Fig. 34.	Lookup tables for AGC value-dependent
	dynamic configuration71
Fig. 35.	Transmitter supply voltage configuration,
	VDD(TVDD) > 3.5 V71
Fig. 36.	DPC, AGC and AWC configuration73
Fig. 37.	Transceive state machine75
Fig. 38.	Autocall state machine76
Fig. 39.	PN5180 Receiver Block diagram78
Fig. 40.	LPCD configuration80
Fig. 41.	Example SPI WRITE data send in single
	frame (single NSS assertion/deassertion) 112
Fig. 42.	Example SPI READ data retrieved in two
	frames (two NSS assertion/deassertions) 112
Fig. 43.	Secure Firmware Download: SPI Write (byte
	level information)112
Fig. 44.	Secure Firmware Download: SPI Read (byte
	level information)113
Fig. 45.	Framing for Secure Firmware Download 114
Fig. 46.	Splitting commands by chunks115
Fig. 47.	Secure Firmware Download command and
	data structure115
Fig. 48.	Application diagram with minimum
	components (HVQFN40)125
Fig. 49.	Conditions for external 3.3 V supply voltage 127
Fig. 50.	Package outline SOT618-1131
Fig. 51.	Package outline SOT1336-1 132

COMPANY PUBLIC

PN5180A0xx/C3

High-performance multiprotocol full NFC frontend, supporting all NFC Forum modes

Contents

2 General description 2 3 Features and benefits 3 4 Applications 4 5 Quick reference data 5 6 Firmware Versions 6 7 Ordering information 7 8 Marking 8 8.1 Package marking drawing 8 9 Block diagram 9 10 Pinning information 10 11 Functional description 12 11.1 Introduction 12 11.2 Power-up and Clock 12 11.2.1 Supply Connections and Power-up 12 11.2.1.3 Standby 14 11.2.1.4 Temperature Sensor 14 11.2.2 Reset and start-up time 15 11.3.1 General Purpose Timer 16 11.3.2.1 IRQ PIN 16 11.3.2.1 IRQ PIN 16 11.3.2.1 IRQ PIN 16 11.3.2.1 IRQ PI		Introduction1
4 Applications 4 5 Quick reference data 5 6 Firmware Versions 6 7 Ordering information 7 8 Marking 8 8.1 Package marking drawing 8 9 Block diagram 9 10 Pinning information 10 11. Functional description 12 11.1 Introduction 12 11.2 Power-up and Clock 12 11.2.1 Supply Connections and Power-up 12 11.2.1.3 Standby 14 11.2.1.4 Power-up and Clock 12 11.2.1.5 Standby 14 11.2.1.6 Power-up and Clock 12 11.2.1.7 Power-up and Clock 12 11.2.1.8 Standby 14 11.2.1.9 Power-up and Clock 12 11.2.1.1 Standby 14 11.2.1.2 Power-up and Clock 12 11.2.1.1 Temperature Sensor 14 11.2.1.1 Temperature Sensor <th></th> <th>General description2</th>		General description2
5 Quick reference data 5 6 Firmware Versions 6 7 Ordering information 7 8 Marking 8 9 Block diagram 9 10 Pinning information 10 11 Punctional description 12 11.1 Introduction 12 11.2 Power-up and Clock 12 11.2.1 Power-up and Clock 12 11.2.1 Power-down / Reset 13 11.2.1.9 Power-down / Reset 13 11.2.1.4 Temperature Sensor 14 11.2.2 Reset and start-up time 15 11.2.3 Clock concept 15 11.3.1 General Purpose Timer 16 11.3.2.1 IRQ PIN 16 11.3.2.1 IRQ Dist Interface 17 11.4.1 Physical Host Interface		
6 Firmware Versions 6 7 Ordering information 7 8 Marking 8 8.1 Package marking drawing 8 9 Block diagram 9 10 Pinning information 10 11.1 Introduction 12 11.1 Introduction 12 11.2 Power-up and Clock 12 11.2.1 Power-up and Clock 12 11.2.1 Supply Connections and Power-up 12 11.2.1 Supply Connections and Power-up 12 11.2.1 Power-down / Reset 13 11.2.1 Standby 14 11.2.1 Reset and start-up time 15 11.2.3 Clock concept 15 11.3.1 General Purpose Timer 16 11.3.2.1 IRQ PIN 16 11.3.2.1 IRQ PIN 16 11.3.2.2 IRQ_STATUS Register 16 11.3.2.1 IRQ PIN 16 11.3.2.2 IRQ_STATUS Register 16 11.4.4 Physical	4	Applications4
7 Ordering information 7 8 Marking 8 8.1 Package marking drawing 8 9 Block diagram 9 10 Pinning information 10 11.1 Functional description 12 11.1 Introduction 12 11.2 Power-up and Clock 12 11.2.1 Power-down / Reset 13 11.2.1.2 Power-down / Reset 13 11.2.1.3 Standby 14 11.2.1.4 Temperature Sensor 14 11.2.2 Reset and start-up time 15 11.3.1 General Purpose Timer 16 11.3.2 Interrupt System 16 11.3.2.1 IRQ PIN 16 11.3.2.1 IRQ TATUS Register 16 11.3.2.1 IRQ PIN 16 11.3.2.1 IRQ STATUS Register 16 11.3.2.1 IRQ STATUS Register 16 11.4.2 Timing Specification SPI 19 11.4.3 Logical Host Interface 17 11.4.3 <th>5</th> <th>Quick reference data5</th>	5	Quick reference data5
8 Marking 8 9 Block diagram 9 10 Pinning information 10 11 Functional description 12 11.1 Introduction 12 11.2 Power-up and Clock 12 11.2.1 Power-up and Clock 12 11.2.1 Power-dup and Clock 12 11.2.1.9 Power-down / Reset 13 11.2.1.2 Power-down / Reset 13 11.2.1.3 Standby 14 11.2.1.4 Temperature Sensor 14 11.2.1 Standby 14 11.2.1.3 Standby 14 11.2.1 Reset and start-up time 15 11.2.3 Clock concept 15 11.3.1 General Purpose Timer 16 11.3.2.1 IRQ PIN 16 11.3.2.1 IRQ PIN 16 11.3.2.2 IRQ_STATUS Register 16 11.3.2.1 Interface 17 11.4.3 Lo	6	Firmware Versions6
8 Marking 8 9 Block diagram 9 10 Pinning information 10 11 Functional description 12 11.1 Introduction 12 11.2 Power-up and Clock 12 11.2.1 Power-up and Clock 12 11.2.1 Power-dup and Clock 12 11.2.1.9 Power-down / Reset 13 11.2.1.2 Power-down / Reset 13 11.2.1.3 Standby 14 11.2.1.4 Temperature Sensor 14 11.2.1 Standby 14 11.2.1.3 Standby 14 11.2.1 Reset and start-up time 15 11.2.3 Clock concept 15 11.3.1 General Purpose Timer 16 11.3.2.1 IRQ PIN 16 11.3.2.1 IRQ PIN 16 11.3.2.2 IRQ_STATUS Register 16 11.3.2.1 Interface 17 11.4.3 Lo	7	Ordering information7
8.1 Package marking drawing 8 9 Block diagram 9 10 Pinning information 10 11 Functional description 12 11.1 Introduction 12 11.2 Power-up and Clock 12 11.2.1 Supply Connections and Power-up 12 11.2.1.3 Supply Connections and Power-up 12 11.2.1.4 Temperature Sensor 14 11.2.1.3 Standby 14 11.2.1.4 Temperature Sensor 14 11.2.1.5 Clock concept 15 11.3.1 General Purpose Timer 16 11.3.2.1 IRQ PIN 16 11.3.2.2 IRQ STATUS Register 16 11.3.2.1 IRQ PIN 16 11.3.2.1 IRQ PIN 16 11.4.2 Timing Specifica		
9 Block diagram 9 10 Pinning information 10 10.1 Pin description 10 11 Functional description 12 11.1 Introduction 12 11.2 Power-up and Clock 12 11.2.1 Power-up and Clock 12 11.2.1 Power-down / Reset 13 11.2.1.2 Power-down / Reset 13 11.2.1.3 Standby 14 11.2.1.4 Temperature Sensor 14 11.2.1.3 Standby 14 11.2.1.4 Temperature Sensor 14 11.2.1.3 Clock concept 15 11.3.1 General Purpose Timer 16 11.3.2 Interrupt System 16 11.3.2.1 IRQ PIN 16 11.3.2.1 IRQ TATUS Register 16 11.3.2.1 IRQ TATUS Register 16 11.4.2 Timing Specification SPI 19 11.4.3 Logical Host Interface 17	8.1	Package marking drawing8
10 Pinning information 10 11. Pin description 10 11. Functional description 12 11.1 Introduction 12 11.2 Power-up and Clock 12 11.2.1 Power Management Unit 12 11.2.1 Supply Connections and Power-up 12 11.2.1.3 Standby 14 11.2.1.4 Temperature Sensor 14 11.2.2 Reset and start-up time 15 11.3 Timer and Interrupt system 15 11.3.1 General Purpose Timer 16 11.3.2.1 IRQ PIN 16 11.4.2 Timing Specification SPI 19 11.4.3 Host Interface 17 11.4.1 Physical Host Interface 19 11.4.3 <t< th=""><th></th><th>Block diagram9</th></t<>		Block diagram9
10.1 Pin description 10 11 Functional description 12 11.1 Introduction 12 11.2 Power-up and Clock 12 11.2.1 Power-up and Clock 12 11.2.1 Power-down / Reset 13 11.2.1.3 Standby 14 11.2.1.3 Standby 14 11.2.1.4 Temperature Sensor 14 11.2.2 Reset and start-up time 15 11.3 Clock concept 15 11.3.1 General Purpose Timer 16 11.3.2.1 IRQ PIN 16 11.3.2.1 IRQ STATUS Register 16 11.3.2.1 IRQ PIN 16 11.3.2.1 IRQ PIN 16 11.3.2.1 IRQ PIN 16 11.3.2.1 IRQ STATUS Register 16 11.4.2 Triming Specification SPI 19 11.4.3 Host Interface 17 11.4.3 Host Interface Command 19 11.4.3.1 Host Interface Command List 20 11.4.3.3 <th></th> <th></th>		
11 Functional description 12 11.1 Introduction 12 11.2 Power-up and Clock 12 11.2.1 Power Management Unit 12 11.2.1.1 Supply Connections and Power-up 12 11.2.1.2 Power-down / Reset 13 11.2.1.3 Standby 14 11.2.1.4 Temperature Sensor 14 11.2.1.2 Reset and start-up time 15 11.3.1 General Purpose Timer 16 11.3.2 Interrupt System 16 11.3.2.1 IRQ PIN 16 11.3.2.1 IRQ STATUS Register 17 11.4.1 Physical Host Interface 17 11.4.2 Timing Specification SPI 19 11.4.3 Logical Host Interface 19 11.4.3 Host Interface Command List 20		
11.1 Introduction 12 11.2 Power-up and Clock 12 11.2.1 Power Management Unit 12 11.2.1.1 Supply Connections and Power-up 12 11.2.1.2 Power-down / Reset 13 11.2.1.3 Standby 14 11.2.1.4 Temperature Sensor 14 11.2.1.2 Reset and start-up time 15 11.3 Timer and Interrupt system 15 11.3.1 General Purpose Timer 16 11.3.2.1 IRQ PIN 16 11.3.2.1 IRQ Startus Register 17 11.4.1 Physical Host Interface 17 11.4.2 Transmiss		Functional description 12
11.2 Power-up and Clock 12 11.2.1 Power Management Unit 12 11.2.1.1 Supply Connections and Power-up 12 11.2.1.2 Power-down / Reset 13 11.2.1.3 Standby 14 11.2.1.4 Temperature Sensor 14 11.2.1.3 Standby 14 11.2.1.4 Temperature Sensor 14 11.2.1.5 Clock concept 15 11.3.1 General Purpose Timer 16 11.3.2 Interrupt System 16 11.3.2.1 IRQ STATUS Register 16 11.3.2.1 IRQ STATUS Register 16 11.3.2.1 IRQ STATUS Register 16 11.3.2 Interrupt System 16 11.3.2.1 IRQ STATUS Register 16 11.4.2 Timing Specification SPI 19 11.4.1 Physical Host Interface 17 11.4.2 Timing Specification SPI 19 11.4.3 Logical Host Interface 19 11.4.3 Host Interface Command List 20 11.4.3 <t< td=""><td></td><td></td></t<>		
11.2.1 Power Management Unit 12 11.2.1.1 Supply Connections and Power-up 12 11.2.1.2 Power-down / Reset 13 11.2.1.3 Standby 14 11.2.1.3 Standby 14 11.2.1.3 Standby 14 11.2.1.4 Temperature Sensor 14 11.2.2 Reset and start-up time 15 11.2.3 Clock concept 15 11.3 Timer and Interrupt system 15 11.3.1 General Purpose Timer 16 11.3.2 Interrupt System 16 11.3.2.1 IRQ STATUS Register 16 11.3.2.1 IRQ STATUS Register 16 11.4.2 Timing Specification SPI 19 11.4.1 Physical Host Interface 17 11.4.2 Timing Specification SPI 19 11.4.3 Logical Host Interface 19 11.4.3 Host Interface Command 19 11.4.3 Host Interface Command List 20 11.5 Memories 44 11.5.1 Overview </td <td></td> <td></td>		
11.2.1.1 Supply Connections and Power-up 12 11.2.1.2 Power-down / Reset 13 11.2.1.3 Standby 14 11.2.1.3 Standby 14 11.2.1.4 Temperature Sensor 14 11.2.2 Reset and start-up time 15 11.3 Clock concept 15 11.3 Timer and Interrupt system 16 11.3.2 Interrupt System 16 11.3.2.1 IRQ PIN 16 11.3.2.1 RQ PIN 16 11.3.2.2 IRQ_STATUS Register 17 11.4.1 Physical Host Interface 17 11.4.2 Timing Specification SPI 19 11.4.3 Logical Host Interface 19 11.4.3 Host Interface Command List 20 11.4.3 Host Interface Command List 20		Power Management Unit 12
11.2.1.2 Power-down / Reset 13 11.2.1.3 Standby 14 11.2.1.3 Standby 14 11.2.1.4 Temperature Sensor 14 11.2.1.2 Reset and start-up time 15 11.2.3 Clock concept 15 11.3 Timer and Interrupt system 16 11.3.2.1 Interrupt System 16 11.3.2.1 IRQ PIN 16 11.3.2.1 IRQ PIN 16 11.3.2.2 IRQ_STATUS Register 16 11.3.4 Physical Host Interface 17 11.4.1 Physical Host Interface 19 11.4.3 Host Interface Command List 20 11.4.3 Host Interface Command List 20 11.5 Memories 44		
11.2.1.3 Standby 14 11.2.1.4 Temperature Sensor 14 11.2.2 Reset and start-up time 15 11.2.3 Clock concept 15 11.3 Timer and Interrupt system 15 11.3 General Purpose Timer 16 11.3.2.1 IRQ PIN 16 11.3.2.2 IRQ_STATUS Register 16 11.3.2.2 IRQ_STATUS Register 16 11.4.4 SPI Host Interface 17 11.4.1 Physical Host Interface 17 11.4.2 Timing Specification SPI 19 11.4.3 Logical Host Interface 19 11.4.3 Host Interface Command 19 11.4.3 Host Interface 20 11.5 Memories 44 11.5.2 EEPROM 45 11.5.3 RAM 52 11.5.4 Register 52 11.6 Debug Signals 52 11.6.1 General functionality 52 11.6.2 Digital Debug Configuration 56 1		
11.2.1.4 Temperature Sensor 14 11.2.2 Reset and start-up time 15 11.2.3 Clock concept 15 11.3 Timer and Interrupt system 15 11.3 Linerrupt System 16 11.3.2 Interrupt System 16 11.3.2 IRQ PIN 16 11.3.2.1 IRQ STATUS Register 16 11.3.2 IRQ STATUS Register 16 11.4.1 Physical Host Interface 17 11.4.2 Timing Specification SPI 19 11.4.3 Logical Host Interface 19 11.4.3 Host Interface Command 19 11.4.3 Host Interface Command List 20 11.4.3.3 Host Interface Command List 20 11.5.3 RAM 52 11.5.4 Register 52 11.6 Debug Signals 52 11.		
11.2.2 Reset and start-up time 15 11.2.3 Clock concept 15 11.3 Timer and Interrupt system 15 11.3 General Purpose Timer 16 11.3.2 Interrupt System 16 11.3.2 Interrupt System 16 11.3.2.1 IRQ PIN 16 11.3.2.1 IRQ PIN 16 11.3.2.1 IRQ PIN 16 11.3.2.1 IRQ PIN 16 11.3.2.1 IRQ PIN Statts 16 11.3.2 IRQ_STATUS Register 16 11.3.2 IRQ_STATUS Register 16 11.4.1 Physical Host Interface 17 11.4.1 Physical Host Interface 17 11.4.3 Logical Host Interface 19 11.4.3 Logical Host Interface 19 11.4.3 Host Interface Command 19 11.4.3 Host Interface Command List 20 11.4.3 Host Interface Command List 20 11.5 Memories 44 11.5.1 Overview 44		
11.2.3 Clock concept 15 11.3 Timer and Interrupt system 15 11.3.1 General Purpose Timer 16 11.3.2 Interrupt System 16 11.3.2.1 IRQ PIN 16 11.3.2.1 IRQ PIN 16 11.3.2.1 IRQ PIN 16 11.3.2.1 IRQ PIN 16 11.3.2.2 IRQ_STATUS Register 16 11.4.2 SPI Host Interface 17 11.4.1 Physical Host Interface 19 11.4.3 Logical Host Interface 19 11.4.3 Host Interface Command 19 11.4.3.1 Host Interface Command List 20 11.4 Transmission Buffer 20 11.4.3.3 Host Interface Command List 20 11.5 Memories 44 11.5.2 EEPROM 45 11.5.3 RAM 52 11.6 Debug Signals 52 11.6.1 General functionality 52 11.6.2 Digital Debug Configuration 53		
11.3 Timer and Interrupt system 15 11.3.1 General Purpose Timer 16 11.3.2 Interrupt System 16 11.3.2.1 IRQ PIN 16 11.3.2.2 IRQ_STATUS Register 16 11.4.2 IRQ_STATUS Register 16 11.4.1 Physical Host Interface 17 11.4.1 Physical Host Interface 19 11.4.2 Timing Specification SPI 19 11.4.3 Logical Host Interface 19 11.4.3.1 Host Interface Command 19 11.4.3.2 Transmission Buffer 20 11.5 Memories 44 11.5.2 EEPROM 45 11.5.3 RAM 52 11.5.4 Register 52 11.6 Debug Signals 52 11.6.1 General functionality 52 11.6.2 Digital Debug Configuration 53 11.6.2.1 Debug signal groups 53 11.6.2 Digital Debug Configuration 56 11.7.4 Hirware update 56		1
11.3.1 General Purpose Timer 16 11.3.2 Interrupt System 16 11.3.2.1 IRQ PIN 16 11.3.2.2 IRQ_STATUS Register 16 11.4 SPI Host Interface 17 11.4.1 Physical Host Interface 17 11.4.2 Timing Specification SPI 19 11.4.3 Logical Host Interface 19 11.4.3.1 Host Interface Command 19 11.4.3.2 Transmission Buffer 20 11.4.3.3 Host Interface Command List 20 11.4.3.4 Host Interface Command List 20 11.4.3.5 Memories 44 11.5.1 Overview 44 11.5.2 EEPROM 45 11.5.3 RAM 52 11.5.4 Register 52 11.6.5 Debug Signals 52 11.6.2 Digital Debug Configuration 53 11.6.2.1 Debug Signal groups 53 11.6.2.2 Digital Debug Configuration 56 11.6.3 Analog Debug Configuration		
11.3.2 Interrupt System 16 11.3.2.1 IRQ PIN 16 11.3.2.2 IRQ_STATUS Register 16 11.4 SPI Host Interface 17 11.4.1 Physical Host Interface 17 11.4.2 Timing Specification SPI 19 11.4.3 Logical Host Interface 19 11.4.3 Logical Host Interface Command 19 11.4.3.1 Host Interface Command 19 11.4.3.2 Transmission Buffer 20 11.4.3.3 Host Interface Command List 20 11.4.3.4 Host Interface Command List 20 11.5.5 Memories 44 11.5.1 Overview 44 11.5.2 EEPROM 45 11.5.3 RAM 52 11.6.4 Register 52 11.6.5 Debug Signals 52 11.6.1 General functionality 52 11.6.2 Digital Debug Configuration 53 11.6.2.2 Digital Debug Configuration 56 11.6.3 Analog Debug Configuration		
11.3.2.1 IRQ PIN 16 11.3.2.2 IRQ_STATUS Register 16 11.4 SPI Host Interface 17 11.4.1 Physical Host Interface 17 11.4.2 Timing Specification SPI 19 11.4.3 Logical Host Interface 19 11.4.3 Logical Host Interface Command 19 11.4.3.1 Host Interface Command 19 11.4.3.2 Transmission Buffer 20 11.4.3.3 Host Interface Command List 20 11.5 Memories 44 11.5.1 Overview 44 11.5.2 EEPROM 45 11.5.3 RAM 52 11.5.4 Register 52 11.6 Debug Signals 52 11.6.1 General functionality 52 11.6.2 Digital Debug Configuration 53 11.6.2.1 Debug signal groups 53 11.6.2.2 Digital Debug Output Pin Configuration 56 11.7 AUX2 / DWL_REQ 56 11.7.1 Firmware update 56 <td></td> <td></td>		
11.3.2.2 IRQ_STATUS Register 16 11.4 SPI Host Interface 17 11.4.1 Physical Host Interface 17 11.4.2 Timing Specification SPI 19 11.4.3 Logical Host Interface 19 11.4.3 Logical Host Interface 19 11.4.3 Logical Host Interface 19 11.4.3 Host Interface Command 19 11.4.3.1 Host Interface Command List 20 11.4.3.3 Host Interface Command List 20 11.5 Memories 44 11.5.2 EEPROM 45 11.5.3 RAM 52 11.5.4 Register 52 11.6 Debug Signals 52 11.6.1 General functionality 52 11.6.2 Digital Debug Configuration 53 11.6.2.2 Digital Debug Configuration 56 11.6.3 Analog Debug Configuration 56 11.6.3 Analog Debug Configuration 56 11.7 Firmware update command set 56 11.7.1		
11.4 SPI Host Interface 17 11.4.1 Physical Host Interface 17 11.4.2 Timing Specification SPI 19 11.4.3 Logical Host Interface 19 11.4.3 Logical Host Interface 19 11.4.3 Logical Host Interface 19 11.4.3 Host Interface Command 19 11.4.3.2 Transmission Buffer 20 11.4.3.3 Host Interface Command List 20 11.5 Memories 44 11.5.1 Overview 44 11.5.2 EEPROM 45 11.5.3 RAM 52 11.6 Debug Signals 52 11.6 Debug Signals 52 11.6.1 General functionality 52 11.6.2 Digital Debug Configuration 53 11.6.2.1 Debug signal groups 53 11.6.2.1 Debug signal groups 53 11.6.2 Digital Debug Configuration 56 11.6.3 Analog Debug Configuration 56 11.7.1 Firmware update command set </td <td></td> <td></td>		
11.4.1 Physical Host Interface 17 11.4.2 Timing Specification SPI 19 11.4.3 Logical Host Interface 19 11.4.3.1 Host Interface Command 19 11.4.3.2 Transmission Buffer 20 11.4.3.3 Host Interface Command List 20 11.4.3.3 Host Interface Command List 20 11.5 Memories 44 11.5.1 Overview 44 11.5.2 EEPROM 45 11.5.3 RAM 52 11.5.4 Register 52 11.6 Debug Signals 52 11.6.1 General functionality 52 11.6.2 Digital Debug Configuration 53 11.6.2.1 Debug signal groups 53 11.6.2.2 Digital Debug Configuration 56 11.6.3 Analog Debug Configuration 56 11.7.1 Firmware update 56 11.7.2 Firmware update command set 56 11.7.1 Firmware update command set 57 11.8.1.1 Communica		
11.4.2 Timing Specification SPI 19 11.4.3 Logical Host Interface 19 11.4.3.1 Host Interface Command 19 11.4.3.2 Transmission Buffer 20 11.4.3.3 Host Interface Command List 20 11.4.3.3 Host Interface Command List 20 11.5 Memories 44 11.5.1 Overview 44 11.5.2 EEPROM 45 11.5.3 RAM 52 11.5.4 Register 52 11.6 Debug Signals 52 11.6.1 General functionality 52 11.6.2 Digital Debug Configuration 53 11.6.2.2 Digital Debug Output Pin Configuration 56 11.6.3 Analog Debug Configuration 56 11.7 AUX2 / DWL_REQ 56 11.7.1 Firmware update command set 56 11.7.2 Firmware update command set 56 11.7.1 Firmware update command set 57 11.8.1.3 Supported RF Protocols 57 11.8.1.4		
11.4.3 Logical Host Interface 19 11.4.3.1 Host Interface Command 19 11.4.3.2 Transmission Buffer 20 11.4.3.3 Host Interface Command List 20 11.5 Memories 44 11.5 Memories 44 11.5.1 Overview 44 11.5.2 EEPROM 45 11.5.3 RAM 52 11.5.4 Register 52 11.6 Debug Signals 52 11.6.1 General functionality 52 11.6.2 Digital Debug Configuration 53 11.6.2.2 Digital Debug Output Pin Configuration 56 11.6.3 Analog Debug Configuration 56 11.6.3 Analog Debug Configuration 56 11.7.1 Firmware update 56 11.7.2 Firmware update command set 56 11.7.1 Firmware update command set 56 11.8 RF Functionality 57 11.8.1.1 Communication mode for ISO/IEC 14443 type A and for MIFARE Classic 57		
11.4.3.1 Host Interface Command 19 11.4.3.2 Transmission Buffer 20 11.4.3.3 Host Interface Command List 20 11.5 Memories 44 11.5.1 Overview 44 11.5.2 EEPROM 45 11.5.3 RAM 52 11.5.4 Register 52 11.6 Debug Signals 52 11.6.1 General functionality 52 11.6.2 Digital Debug Configuration 53 11.6.2 Digital Debug Configuration 53 11.6.2 Digital Debug Output Pin Configuration 56 11.6.3 Analog Debug Configuration 56 11.7 AUX2 / DWL_REQ 56 11.7.1 Firmware update command set 56 11.7.2 Firmware update command set 56 11.8 RF Functionality 57 11.8.1.1 Communication mode for ISO/IEC 14443 57 11.8.1.2 ISO/IEC14443 B functionality 58 11.8.1.3 FeliCa RF functionality 59 11.8.1.4 <td>11.4.2</td> <td>Timing Specification SPI19</td>	11.4.2	Timing Specification SPI19
11.4.3.2 Transmission Buffer 20 11.4.3.3 Host Interface Command List 20 11.5 Memories 44 11.5.1 Overview 44 11.5.2 EEPROM 45 11.5.3 RAM 52 11.5.4 Register 52 11.6 Debug Signals 52 11.6.1 General functionality 52 11.6.2 Digital Debug Configuration 53 11.6.2 Digital Debug Configuration 53 11.6.2 Digital Debug Output Pin Configuration 56 11.6.3 Analog Debug Configuration 56 11.7 AUX2 / DWL_REQ 56 11.7.1 Firmware update 56 11.7.2 Firmware update command set 56 11.8 RF Functionality 57 11.8.1 Supported RF Protocols 57 11.8.1.3 FeliCa RF functionality 58 11.8.1.3 FeliCa RF functionality 58 11.8.1.4 ISO/IEC15693 functionality 59 11.8.1.5 ISO/IEC15693 func	11.4.3	Logical Host Interface19
11.4.3.3 Host Interface Command List 20 11.5 Memories 44 11.5.1 Overview 44 11.5.2 EEPROM 45 11.5.3 RAM 52 11.5.4 Register 52 11.6 Debug Signals 52 11.6.1 General functionality 52 11.6.2 Digital Debug Configuration 53 11.6.2 Digital Debug Configuration 53 11.6.2.1 Debug signal groups 53 11.6.2.2 Digital Debug Output Pin Configuration 56 11.6.3 Analog Debug Configuration 56 11.7 AUX2 / DWL_REQ 56 11.7.1 Firmware update 56 11.7.2 Firmware update command set 56 11.8 RF Functionality 57 11.8.1 Supported RF Protocols 57 11.8.1.2 ISO/IEC14443 B functionality 58 11.8.1.3 FeliCa RF functionality 59 11.8.1.4 ISO/IEC15693 functionality 60 11.8.1.5 ISO/IEC156	11.4.3.1	Host Interface Command19
11.4.3.3 Host Interface Command List 20 11.5 Memories 44 11.5.1 Overview 44 11.5.2 EEPROM 45 11.5.3 RAM 52 11.5.4 Register 52 11.6 Debug Signals 52 11.6.1 General functionality 52 11.6.2 Digital Debug Configuration 53 11.6.2 Digital Debug Configuration 53 11.6.2.1 Debug signal groups 53 11.6.2.2 Digital Debug Output Pin Configuration 56 11.6.3 Analog Debug Configuration 56 11.7 AUX2 / DWL_REQ 56 11.7.1 Firmware update 56 11.7.2 Firmware update command set 56 11.8 RF Functionality 57 11.8.1 Supported RF Protocols 57 11.8.1.2 ISO/IEC14443 B functionality 58 11.8.1.3 FeliCa RF functionality 59 11.8.1.4 ISO/IEC15693 functionality 60 11.8.1.5 ISO/IEC156	11.4.3.2	Transmission Buffer20
11.5 Memories 44 11.5.1 Overview 44 11.5.2 EEPROM 45 11.5.3 RAM 52 11.5.4 Register 52 11.5.4 Register 52 11.6 Debug Signals 52 11.6.1 General functionality 52 11.6.2 Digital Debug Configuration 53 11.6.2 Digital Debug Configuration 53 11.6.2.1 Debug signal groups 53 11.6.2.2 Digital Debug Output Pin Configuration 56 11.6.3 Analog Debug Configuration 56 11.7 AUX2 / DWL_REQ 56 11.7.1 Firmware update 56 11.7.2 Firmware update command set 56 11.8 RF Functionality 57 11.8.1 Supported RF Protocols 57 11.8.1.2 ISO/IEC14443 B functionality 58 11.8.1.3 FeliCa RF functionality 59 11.8.1.4 ISO/IEC15693 functionality 60 11.8.1.5 ISO/IEC15693 functionality	11.4.3.3	
11.5.1 Overview 44 11.5.2 EEPROM 45 11.5.3 RAM 52 11.5.4 Register 52 11.6 Debug Signals 52 11.6.1 General functionality 52 11.6.2 Digital Debug Configuration 53 11.6.2 Digital Debug Configuration 53 11.6.2.1 Debug signal groups 53 11.6.2.2 Digital Debug Output Pin Configuration 56 11.6.3 Analog Debug Configuration 56 11.6.3 Analog Debug Configuration 56 11.7 AUX2 / DWL_REQ 56 11.7.1 Firmware update 56 11.7.2 Firmware update command set 56 11.8 RF Functionality 57 11.8.1 Supported RF Protocols 57 11.8.1.2 ISO/IEC14443 B functionality 58 11.8.1.3 FeliCa RF functionality 58 11.8.1.4 ISO/IEC15693 functionality 60 11.8.1.5 ISO/IEC15693 functionality 61	11.5	
11.5.2 EEPROM 45 11.5.3 RAM 52 11.5.4 Register 52 11.6 Debug Signals 52 11.6.1 General functionality 52 11.6.2 Digital Debug Configuration 53 11.6.2 Digital Debug Configuration 53 11.6.2.1 Debug signal groups 53 11.6.2.2 Digital Debug Output Pin Configuration 56 11.6.3 Analog Debug Configuration 56 11.6.3 Analog Debug Configuration 56 11.7 AUX2 / DWL_REQ 56 11.7.1 Firmware update 56 11.7.2 Firmware update command set 56 11.8 RF Functionality 57 11.8.1 Supported RF Protocols 57 11.8.1.2 ISO/IEC14443 B functionality 58 11.8.1.3 FeliCa RF functionality 59 11.8.1.4 ISO/IEC15693 functionality 60 11.8.1.5 ISO/IEC18000-3 Mode 3 functionality 61	11.5.1	
11.5.3 RAM 52 11.5.4 Register 52 11.6 Debug Signals 52 11.6.1 General functionality 52 11.6.2 Digital Debug Configuration 53 11.6.2 Digital Debug Configuration 53 11.6.2 Digital Debug Output Pin Configuration 56 11.6.2 Digital Debug Configuration 56 11.6.2 Digital Debug Configuration 56 11.6.2 Digital Debug Configuration 56 11.6.3 Analog Debug Configuration 56 11.6.3 Analog Debug Configuration 56 11.7 AUX2 / DWL_REQ 56 11.7.1 Firmware update command set 56 11.7.2 Firmware update command set 56 11.8 RF Functionality 57 11.8.1 Supported RF Protocols 57 11.8.1.1 Communication mode for ISO/IEC 14443 type A and for MIFARE Classic 57 11.8.1.2 ISO/IEC14443 B functionality 58 58 58 11.8.1.3 FeliCa RF functionality 59	11.5.2	EEPROM
11.5.4 Register		
11.6 Debug Signals 52 11.6.1 General functionality 52 11.6.2 Digital Debug Configuration 53 11.6.2.1 Debug signal groups 53 11.6.2.2 Digital Debug Output Pin Configuration 56 11.6.3 Analog Debug Configuration 56 11.7 AUX2 / DWL_REQ 56 11.7.1 Firmware update 56 11.7.2 Firmware update command set 56 11.8 RF Functionality 57 11.8.1 Supported RF Protocols 57 11.8.1.1 Communication mode for ISO/IEC 14443 58 11.8.1.2 ISO/IEC14443 B functionality 58 11.8.1.3 FeliCa RF functionality 59 11.8.1.4 ISO/IEC15693 functionality 60 11.8.1.5 ISO/IEC18000-3 Mode 3 functionality 61		
11.6.1 General functionality		
11.6.2 Digital Debug Configuration .53 11.6.2.1 Debug signal groups .53 11.6.2.2 Digital Debug Output Pin Configuration .56 11.6.3 Analog Debug Configuration .56 11.6.3 Analog Debug Configuration .56 11.7 AUX2 / DWL_REQ .56 11.7.1 Firmware update .56 11.7.2 Firmware update command set .56 11.8 RF Functionality .57 11.8.1 Supported RF Protocols .57 11.8.1.1 Communication mode for ISO/IEC 14443 .57 11.8.1.2 ISO/IEC14443 B functionality .58 11.8.1.3 FeliCa RF functionality .59 11.8.1.4 ISO/IEC15693 functionality .60 11.8.1.5 ISO/IEC18000-3 Mode 3 functionality .61		
11.6.2.1 Debug signal groups 53 11.6.2.2 Digital Debug Output Pin Configuration 56 11.6.3 Analog Debug Configuration 56 11.7 AUX2 / DWL_REQ 56 11.7.1 Firmware update 56 11.7.2 Firmware update command set 56 11.8 RF Functionality 57 11.8.1 Supported RF Protocols 57 11.8.1.1 Communication mode for ISO/IEC 14443 58 11.8.1.2 ISO/IEC14443 B functionality 58 11.8.1.3 FeliCa RF functionality 59 11.8.1.4 ISO/IEC15693 functionality 60 11.8.1.5 ISO/IEC18000-3 Mode 3 functionality 61		
11.6.2.2 Digital Debug Output Pin Configuration		5 5 5
11.6.3 Analog Debug Configuration .56 11.7 AUX2 / DWL_REQ .56 11.7 Firmware update .56 11.7.1 Firmware update .56 11.7.2 Firmware update command set .56 11.8 RF Functionality .57 11.8.1 Supported RF Protocols .57 11.8.1.1 Communication mode for ISO/IEC 14443 type A and for MIFARE Classic .57 11.8.1.2 ISO/IEC14443 B functionality .58 11.8.1.3 FeliCa RF functionality .59 11.8.1.4 ISO/IEC15693 functionality .60 11.8.1.5 ISO/IEC18000-3 Mode 3 functionality .61		
11.7 AUX2 / DWL_REQ 56 11.7.1 Firmware update 56 11.7.2 Firmware update command set 56 11.7.2 Firmware update command set 56 11.8 RF Functionality 57 11.8.1 Supported RF Protocols 57 11.8.1.1 Communication mode for ISO/IEC 14443 57 11.8.1.2 ISO/IEC14443 B functionality 58 11.8.1.3 FeliCa RF functionality 59 11.8.1.4 ISO/IEC15693 functionality 60 11.8.1.5 ISO/IEC18000-3 Mode 3 functionality 61		
11.7.1 Firmware update		
11.7.2 Firmware update command set 56 11.8 RF Functionality 57 11.8.1 Supported RF Protocols 57 11.8.1.1 Communication mode for ISO/IEC 14443 57 11.8.1.2 ISO/IEC14443 B functionality 58 11.8.1.3 FeliCa RF functionality 59 11.8.1.4 ISO/IEC15693 functionality 60 11.8.1.5 ISO/IEC18000-3 Mode 3 functionality 61		
11.8 RF Functionality .57 11.8.1 Supported RF Protocols .57 11.8.1.1 Communication mode for ISO/IEC 14443 .57 11.8.1.2 ISO/IEC14443 B functionality .57 11.8.1.3 FeliCa RF functionality .58 11.8.1.4 ISO/IEC15693 functionality .60 11.8.1.5 ISO/IEC18000-3 Mode 3 functionality .61		
11.8.1 Supported RF Protocols 57 11.8.1.1 Communication mode for ISO/IEC 14443 type A and for MIFARE Classic 57 11.8.1.2 ISO/IEC14443 B functionality 58 11.8.1.3 FeliCa RF functionality 59 11.8.1.4 ISO/IEC15693 functionality 60 11.8.1.5 ISO/IEC18000-3 Mode 3 functionality 61		
11.8.1.1 Communication mode for ISO/IEC 14443 type A and for MIFARE Classic	-	RF Functionality
type A and for MIFARE Classic 57 11.8.1.2 ISO/IEC14443 B functionality 58 11.8.1.3 FeliCa RF functionality 59 11.8.1.4 ISO/IEC15693 functionality 60 11.8.1.5 ISO/IEC18000-3 Mode 3 functionality 61	-	
11.8.1.2 ISO/IEC14443 B functionality 58 11.8.1.3 FeliCa RF functionality 59 11.8.1.4 ISO/IEC15693 functionality 60 11.8.1.5 ISO/IEC18000-3 Mode 3 functionality 61	11.8.1.1	
11.8.1.3 FeliCa RF functionality 59 11.8.1.4 ISO/IEC15693 functionality 60 11.8.1.5 ISO/IEC18000-3 Mode 3 functionality 61		
11.8.1.4 ISO/IEC15693 functionality60 11.8.1.5 ISO/IEC18000-3 Mode 3 functionality61		
11.8.1.5 ISO/IEC18000-3 Mode 3 functionality61		
•	11.8.1.4	
PN5180A0xx C3 All information provided in this doc	11.8.1.5	ISO/IEC18000-3 Mode 3 functionality61
	PN5180A0xx (C3 All information provided in this doc

11.8.1.6	NFCIP-1 modes	63
11.8.1.7		
11.8.1.8		
11.8.1.9		
11.8.2	RF-field handling	
11.8.3	Transmitter TX	
11.8.3.1	100 % Modulation	66
11.8.3.2	2 10 % Amplitude Modulation	67
11.8.3.3		
11.8.3.4	Over- and Undershoot prevention	69
11.8.4	Dynamic Power Control (DPC)	69
11.8.5	Adaptive Waveform Control (AWC)	71
11.8.6	Adaptive Receiver Control (ARC)	
11.8.7	Transceive state machine	74
11.8.8	Autocoll (Card Emulation)	75
11.8.9	Receiver RX	
11.8.9.1	Reader Mode Receiver	77
11.8.9.2	2 Automatic Gain Control	78
11.8.9.3		
11.8.9.4	5	
11.8.10	Low-Power Card Detection (LPCD)	
11.8.10	.1 Check Card register	82
11.9	Register overview	82
11.9.1	Register overview	
11.9.2	Register description	
12	Secure Firmware Update	
12.1	General functionality	111
12.1.1	Physical Host Interface during Secure	
	Firmware Download	
12.2	Download Protection	
12.3	Commands	
12.3.1	Frame format	
12.3.2	Command Code Overview	
12.3.3	Command Code Response	116
12.3.4	Command Code Description	
12.3.4.1		
12.3.4.2		
12.3.4.3		
12.3.4.4		
12.3.5	Error handling	
13	Limiting values	
14	Recommended operating conditions	
15	Thermal characteristics	
16 17	Characteristics	
17.1	Application information Typical component values	
17.1	Power supply of a microcontroller by the	120
17.2	PN5180 / LDO_OUT	126
17.3	Zero Power wake-up	
17.3	LPCD while using an external DC-DC	
17.4	Packaging information	
19	Handling information	
20	Package outline	
21	Appendix	
21.1	Timer Delay for start of reception	
	measurement	. 133

PN5180A0xx/C3

High-performance multiprotocol full NFC frontend, supporting all NFC Forum modes

21.2	Default protocol settings for LOAD_RF_
	CONFIG, Transmitter
21.2.1	ISO/IEC 14443 A-106133
21.2.2	ISO/IEC 14443 A-212133
21.2.3	ISO/IEC 14443 A-424133
21.2.4	ISO/IEC 14443 A-848134
21.2.5	ISO/IEC 14443 B-106134
21.2.6	ISO/IEC 14443 B-212134
21.2.7	ISO/IEC 14443 B-424134
21.2.8	ISO/IEC 14443 B-848135
21.2.9	FeliCa-212
21.2.10	FeliCa-424
21.2.11	NFC active initiator A-106
21.2.12	NFC active initiator A-212
21.2.13	NFC active initiator A-424
21.2.14	ISO/IEC15693-26
21.2.15	ISO/IEC15693-53
21.2.16	ISO/IEC18003M3 - TARI=18.88 µs
21.2.17	ISO/IEC18003M3 - TARI=9.44 µs
21.2.18	PICC ISO/IEC14443-A 106
21.2.10	PICC ISO/IEC14443-A 212 138
21.2.10	PICC ISO/IEC14443-A 424
21.2.20	PICC ISO/IEC14443-A 848 138
21.2.21	NFC passive target 212
21.2.22	NFC passive target 424
21.2.23	NFC active target 106
21.2.24	NFC active target 100
21.2.25	NFC active target 212
21 2 27	NEC general target mode all data rates 140
21.2.27	NFC general target mode - all data rates140
21.2.27 21.3	Default protocol settings for LOAD_RF_
21.3	Default protocol settings for LOAD_RF_ CONFIG, Receiver140
21.3 21.3.1	Default protocol settings for LOAD_RF_ CONFIG, Receiver
21.3 21.3.1 21.3.2	Default protocol settings for LOAD_RF_ CONFIG, Receiver 140 ISO/IEC 14443 A-106 140 ISO/IEC 14443 A-212 140
21.3 21.3.1 21.3.2 21.3.3	Default protocol settings for LOAD_RF_ CONFIG, Receiver 140 ISO/IEC 14443 A-106 140 ISO/IEC 14443 A-212 140 ISO/IEC 14443 A-212 140 ISO/IEC 14443 A-212 140
21.3 21.3.1 21.3.2 21.3.3 21.3.4	Default protocol settings for LOAD_RF_ CONFIG, Receiver 140 ISO/IEC 14443 A-106 140 ISO/IEC 14443 A-212 140 ISO/IEC 14443 A-424 140 ISO/IEC 14443 A-424 140 ISO/IEC 14443 A-848 141
21.3 21.3.1 21.3.2 21.3.3 21.3.4 21.3.5	Default protocol settings for LOAD_RF_ CONFIG, Receiver 140 ISO/IEC 14443 A-106 140 ISO/IEC 14443 A-212 140 ISO/IEC 14443 A-24 140 ISO/IEC 14443 A-848 141 ISO/IEC 14443 B-106 141
21.3 21.3.1 21.3.2 21.3.3 21.3.4 21.3.5 21.3.6	Default protocol settings for LOAD_RF_ CONFIG, Receiver 140 ISO/IEC 14443 A-106 140 ISO/IEC 14443 A-212 140 ISO/IEC 14443 A-244 140 ISO/IEC 14443 A-848 141 ISO/IEC 14443 B-106 141 ISO/IEC 14443 B-212 141
21.3 21.3.1 21.3.2 21.3.3 21.3.4 21.3.5 21.3.6 21.3.7	Default protocol settings for LOAD_RF_ CONFIG, Receiver 140 ISO/IEC 14443 A-106 140 ISO/IEC 14443 A-212 140 ISO/IEC 14443 A-244 140 ISO/IEC 14443 A-848 141 ISO/IEC 14443 B-106 141 ISO/IEC 14443 B-212 141 ISO/IEC 14443 B-212 141
21.3 21.3.1 21.3.2 21.3.3 21.3.4 21.3.5 21.3.6 21.3.7 21.3.8	Default protocol settings for LOAD_RF_ CONFIG, Receiver 140 ISO/IEC 14443 A-106 140 ISO/IEC 14443 A-212 140 ISO/IEC 14443 A-244 140 ISO/IEC 14443 A-212 140 ISO/IEC 14443 A-212 140 ISO/IEC 14443 A-848 141 ISO/IEC 14443 B-106 141 ISO/IEC 14443 B-212 141 ISO/IEC 14443 B-424 141 ISO/IEC 14443 B-424 141 ISO/IEC 14443 B-424 141
21.3 21.3.1 21.3.2 21.3.3 21.3.4 21.3.5 21.3.6 21.3.7 21.3.8 21.3.9	Default protocol settings for LOAD_RF_ CONFIG, Receiver 140 ISO/IEC 14443 A-106 140 ISO/IEC 14443 A-212 140 ISO/IEC 14443 A-244 140 ISO/IEC 14443 A-244 140 ISO/IEC 14443 A-848 141 ISO/IEC 14443 B-106 141 ISO/IEC 14443 B-212 141 ISO/IEC 14443 B-848 141 ISO/IEC 14443 B-848 142 FeliCa 212 142
21.3 21.3.1 21.3.2 21.3.3 21.3.4 21.3.5 21.3.6 21.3.7 21.3.8 21.3.9 21.3.10	Default protocol settings for LOAD_RF_ CONFIG, Receiver 140 ISO/IEC 14443 A-106 140 ISO/IEC 14443 A-212 140 ISO/IEC 14443 A-212 140 ISO/IEC 14443 A-244 140 ISO/IEC 14443 A-848 141 ISO/IEC 14443 B-106 141 ISO/IEC 14443 B-212 141 ISO/IEC 14443 B-424 142 FeliCa 212 142 FeliCa 424 142
21.3 21.3.1 21.3.2 21.3.3 21.3.4 21.3.5 21.3.6 21.3.7 21.3.8 21.3.9 21.3.10 21.3.11	Default protocol settings for LOAD_RF_ CONFIG, Receiver 140 ISO/IEC 14443 A-106 140 ISO/IEC 14443 A-212 140 ISO/IEC 14443 A-212 140 ISO/IEC 14443 A-244 140 ISO/IEC 14443 A-848 141 ISO/IEC 14443 B-106 141 ISO/IEC 14443 B-212 141 ISO/IEC 14443 B-848 141 ISO/IEC 14443 B-848 142 FeliCa 212 142 FeliCa 424 142 NFC Active Initiator 106 142
21.3 21.3.1 21.3.2 21.3.3 21.3.4 21.3.5 21.3.6 21.3.7 21.3.8 21.3.9 21.3.10 21.3.11 21.3.12	Default protocol settings for LOAD_RF_ CONFIG, Receiver 140 ISO/IEC 14443 A-106 140 ISO/IEC 14443 A-212 140 ISO/IEC 14443 A-212 140 ISO/IEC 14443 A-244 140 ISO/IEC 14443 A-848 141 ISO/IEC 14443 B-106 141 ISO/IEC 14443 B-212 141 ISO/IEC 14443 B-424 142 FeliCa 212 142 FeliCa 424 142 NFC Active Initiator 106 142 NFC Active Initiator 212 143
21.3 21.3.1 21.3.2 21.3.3 21.3.4 21.3.5 21.3.6 21.3.7 21.3.8 21.3.9 21.3.10 21.3.11 21.3.12 21.3.13	Default protocol settings for LOAD_RF_ CONFIG, Receiver 140 ISO/IEC 14443 A-106 140 ISO/IEC 14443 A-212 140 ISO/IEC 14443 A-212 140 ISO/IEC 14443 A-244 140 ISO/IEC 14443 A-848 141 ISO/IEC 14443 B-106 141 ISO/IEC 14443 B-212 141 ISO/IEC 14443 B-244 141 ISO/IEC 14443 B-848 142 FeliCa 212 142 FeliCa 424 142 NFC Active Initiator 106 142 NFC Active Initiator 212 143 NFC Active Initiator 424 143
21.3 21.3.1 21.3.2 21.3.3 21.3.4 21.3.5 21.3.6 21.3.7 21.3.8 21.3.9 21.3.10 21.3.11 21.3.12 21.3.13 21.3.14	Default protocol settings for LOAD_RF_ CONFIG, Receiver 140 ISO/IEC 14443 A-106 140 ISO/IEC 14443 A-212 140 ISO/IEC 14443 A-244 140 ISO/IEC 14443 A-244 140 ISO/IEC 14443 A-848 141 ISO/IEC 14443 B-106 141 ISO/IEC 14443 B-212 141 ISO/IEC 14443 B-244 141 ISO/IEC 14443 B-848 142 FeliCa 212 142 FeliCa 424 142 NFC Active Initiator 106 142 NFC Active Initiator 212 143 ISO/IEC 15693-26 143
21.3 21.3.1 21.3.2 21.3.3 21.3.4 21.3.5 21.3.6 21.3.7 21.3.8 21.3.9 21.3.10 21.3.11 21.3.12 21.3.13 21.3.14 21.3.15	Default protocol settings for LOAD_RF_ CONFIG, Receiver 140 ISO/IEC 14443 A-106 140 ISO/IEC 14443 A-212 140 ISO/IEC 14443 A-242 140 ISO/IEC 14443 A-244 140 ISO/IEC 14443 A-848 141 ISO/IEC 14443 B-106 141 ISO/IEC 14443 B-212 141 ISO/IEC 14443 B-244 141 ISO/IEC 14443 B-848 142 FeliCa 212 142 FeliCa 212 142 NFC Active Initiator 106 142 NFC Active Initiator 212 143 ISO/IEC 15693-26 143 ISO/IEC 15693-53 143
21.3 21.3.1 21.3.2 21.3.3 21.3.4 21.3.5 21.3.6 21.3.7 21.3.8 21.3.9 21.3.10 21.3.11 21.3.12 21.3.13 21.3.14 21.3.15 21.3.16	Default protocol settings for LOAD_RF_ CONFIG, Receiver 140 ISO/IEC 14443 A-106 140 ISO/IEC 14443 A-212 140 ISO/IEC 14443 A-242 140 ISO/IEC 14443 A-242 140 ISO/IEC 14443 B-212 141 ISO/IEC 14443 B-212 141 ISO/IEC 14443 B-212 141 ISO/IEC 14443 B-244 141 ISO/IEC 14443 B-424 142 FeliCa 212 142 FeliCa 424 142 NFC Active Initiator 106 142 NFC Active Initiator 212 143 ISO/IEC 15693-26 143 ISO/IEC 15693-53 143 ISO/IEC 15693-53 143 ISO 18003M3- Tari 18.88 143
21.3 21.3.1 21.3.2 21.3.3 21.3.4 21.3.5 21.3.6 21.3.7 21.3.8 21.3.10 21.3.10 21.3.11 21.3.12 21.3.13 21.3.14 21.3.15 21.3.16 21.3.17	Default protocol settings for LOAD_RF_ CONFIG, Receiver 140 ISO/IEC 14443 A-106 140 ISO/IEC 14443 A-212 140 ISO/IEC 14443 A-242 140 ISO/IEC 14443 A-242 140 ISO/IEC 14443 B-212 141 ISO/IEC 14443 B-212 142 FeliCa 212 142 FeliCa 424 142 NFC Active Initiator 106 142 NFC Active Initiator 212 143 ISO/IEC 15693-26 143 ISO/IEC 15693-53 143 ISO 18003M3- Tari 18.88 143 ISO 18003M3- Tari 9.44 848_2 144
21.3 21.3.1 21.3.2 21.3.3 21.3.4 21.3.5 21.3.6 21.3.7 21.3.8 21.3.10 21.3.10 21.3.11 21.3.12 21.3.13 21.3.14 21.3.15 21.3.16 21.3.17 21.3.18	Default protocol settings for LOAD_RF_ CONFIG, Receiver 140 ISO/IEC 14443 A-106 140 ISO/IEC 14443 A-212 140 ISO/IEC 14443 A-242 140 ISO/IEC 14443 A-242 140 ISO/IEC 14443 B-212 141 ISO/IEC 14443 B-212 141 ISO/IEC 14443 B-212 141 ISO/IEC 14443 B-244 141 ISO/IEC 14443 B-244 141 ISO/IEC 14443 B-212 141 ISO/IEC 14443 B-244 141 ISO/IEC 14443 B-212 142 FeliCa 212 142 FeliCa 424 142 NFC Active Initiator 106 142 NFC Active Initiator 424 143 ISO/IEC 15693-26 143 ISO/IEC 15693-53 143 ISO 18003M3- Tari 18.88 143 ISO 18003M3- Tari 9.44 848_2
21.3 21.3.1 21.3.2 21.3.3 21.3.4 21.3.5 21.3.6 21.3.7 21.3.8 21.3.9 21.3.10 21.3.10 21.3.11 21.3.12 21.3.13 21.3.14 21.3.15 21.3.16 21.3.17 21.3.18 21.3.19	Default protocol settings for LOAD_RF_ CONFIG, Receiver 140 ISO/IEC 14443 A-106 140 ISO/IEC 14443 A-212 140 ISO/IEC 14443 A-244 140 ISO/IEC 14443 A-424 140 ISO/IEC 14443 B-212 141 ISO/IEC 14443 B-212 141 ISO/IEC 14443 B-212 141 ISO/IEC 14443 B-424 142 FeliCa 212 142 FeliCa 424 142 NFC Active Initiator 106 142 NFC Active Initiator 212 143 ISO/IEC 15693-26 143 ISO/IEC 15693-53 143 ISO 18003M3- Tari 18.88 143 ISO 18003M3- Tari 9.44 848_2 144 ISO 18003M3- Tari 9.44 -848_4 144 ISO 14443A-PICC 1
21.3 21.3.1 21.3.2 21.3.3 21.3.4 21.3.5 21.3.6 21.3.7 21.3.8 21.3.9 21.3.10 21.3.10 21.3.11 21.3.12 21.3.13 21.3.14 21.3.15 21.3.16 21.3.17 21.3.18 21.3.19 21.3.20	Default protocol settings for LOAD_RF_ CONFIG, Receiver 140 ISO/IEC 14443 A-106 140 ISO/IEC 14443 A-212 140 ISO/IEC 14443 A-212 140 ISO/IEC 14443 A-424 140 ISO/IEC 14443 A-424 140 ISO/IEC 14443 B-424 141 ISO/IEC 14443 B-106 141 ISO/IEC 14443 B-212 141 ISO/IEC 14443 B-424 142 FeliCa 212 142 FeliCa 424 142 NFC Active Initiator 106 142 NFC Active Initiator 212 143 ISO/IEC 15693-26 143 ISO/IEC 15693-53 143 ISO 18003M3- Tari 9.44 848_2 144 ISO 18003M3- Tari 9.44 -848_4 144 ISO 14443A-PICC 106 144 ISO 14443A-PICC 212 144
21.3 21.3.1 21.3.2 21.3.3 21.3.4 21.3.5 21.3.6 21.3.7 21.3.8 21.3.9 21.3.10 21.3.10 21.3.11 21.3.12 21.3.13 21.3.14 21.3.15 21.3.16 21.3.17 21.3.18 21.3.19 21.3.20 21.3.21	Default protocol settings for LOAD_RF_ CONFIG, Receiver 140 ISO/IEC 14443 A-106 140 ISO/IEC 14443 A-212 140 ISO/IEC 14443 A-212 140 ISO/IEC 14443 A-424 140 ISO/IEC 14443 B-424 141 ISO/IEC 14443 B-106 141 ISO/IEC 14443 B-212 141 ISO/IEC 14443 B-424 142 FeliCa 212 142 FeliCa 424 142 NFC Active Initiator 106 142 NFC Active Initiator 212 143 ISO/IEC 15693-26 143 ISO/IEC 15693-53 143 ISO 18003M3- Tari 9.44 848_2 144 ISO 18003M3- Tari 9.44 -848_4 144 ISO 14443A-PICC 106 144 ISO 14443A-PICC 212 144 ISO 14443A-PICC 212 </td
21.3 21.3.1 21.3.2 21.3.3 21.3.4 21.3.5 21.3.6 21.3.7 21.3.8 21.3.9 21.3.10 21.3.10 21.3.11 21.3.12 21.3.13 21.3.14 21.3.15 21.3.16 21.3.17 21.3.18 21.3.19 21.3.20 21.3.21 21.3.22	Default protocol settings for LOAD_RF_ CONFIG, Receiver 140 ISO/IEC 14443 A-106 140 ISO/IEC 14443 A-212 140 ISO/IEC 14443 A-212 140 ISO/IEC 14443 A-424 140 ISO/IEC 14443 A-424 141 ISO/IEC 14443 B-424 141 ISO/IEC 14443 B-212 141 ISO/IEC 14443 B-424 142 FeliCa 212 142 FeliCa 424 142 NFC Active Initiator 106 142 NFC Active Initiator 212 143 ISO/IEC 15693-26 143 ISO/IEC 15693-53 143 ISO 18003M3- Tari 18.88 143 ISO 18003M3- Tari 9.44 848_2 144 ISO 14003M3- Tari 9.44 -848_4 144 ISO 14443A-PICC 106 144 ISO 14443A-PICC 212 144 ISO 14443A-PICC 244 145
21.3 21.3.1 21.3.2 21.3.3 21.3.4 21.3.5 21.3.6 21.3.7 21.3.8 21.3.9 21.3.10 21.3.10 21.3.11 21.3.12 21.3.13 21.3.14 21.3.15 21.3.16 21.3.17 21.3.18 21.3.19 21.3.20 21.3.21 21.3.22 21.3.23	Default protocol settings for LOAD_RF_ CONFIG, Receiver 140 ISO/IEC 14443 A-106 140 ISO/IEC 14443 A-212 140 ISO/IEC 14443 A-244 140 ISO/IEC 14443 A-424 140 ISO/IEC 14443 A-424 141 ISO/IEC 14443 B-106 141 ISO/IEC 14443 B-212 141 ISO/IEC 14443 B-424 142 FeliCa 212 142 FeliCa 424 142 NFC Active Initiator 106 142 NFC Active Initiator 212 143 ISO/IEC 15693-26 143 ISO/IEC 15693-53 143 ISO 18003M3- Tari 9.44 848_2 144 ISO 18003M3- Tari 9.44 -848_4 144 ISO 14443A-PICC 106 144 ISO 14443A-PICC 212 144 ISO 14443A-PICC 244 145 ISO 14443A-PICC 848 145 NFC-Passive target -212 145
21.3 21.3.1 21.3.2 21.3.3 21.3.4 21.3.5 21.3.6 21.3.7 21.3.8 21.3.9 21.3.10 21.3.10 21.3.11 21.3.12 21.3.13 21.3.14 21.3.15 21.3.16 21.3.17 21.3.18 21.3.19 21.3.20 21.3.21 21.3.22 21.3.23 21.3.24	Default protocol settings for LOAD_RF_ CONFIG, Receiver 140 ISO/IEC 14443 A-106 140 ISO/IEC 14443 A-212 140 ISO/IEC 14443 A-244 140 ISO/IEC 14443 A-424 140 ISO/IEC 14443 A-424 141 ISO/IEC 14443 B-106 141 ISO/IEC 14443 B-212 141 ISO/IEC 14443 B-424 142 FeliCa 212 142 FeliCa 424 142 NFC Active Initiator 106 142 NFC Active Initiator 212 143 ISO/IEC 15693-26 143 ISO/IEC 15693-26 143 ISO 18003M3- Tari 9.44 848_2 144 ISO 18003M3- Tari 9.44 -848_4 144 ISO 14443A-PICC 106 144 ISO 14443A-PICC 212 144 ISO 14443A-PICC 424 145 ISO 14443A-PICC 848 145
21.3 21.3.1 21.3.2 21.3.3 21.3.4 21.3.5 21.3.6 21.3.7 21.3.8 21.3.9 21.3.10 21.3.10 21.3.11 21.3.12 21.3.13 21.3.14 21.3.15 21.3.16 21.3.17 21.3.18 21.3.19 21.3.20 21.3.21 21.3.22 21.3.23	Default protocol settings for LOAD_RF_ CONFIG, Receiver 140 ISO/IEC 14443 A-106 140 ISO/IEC 14443 A-212 140 ISO/IEC 14443 A-244 140 ISO/IEC 14443 A-424 140 ISO/IEC 14443 A-424 141 ISO/IEC 14443 B-106 141 ISO/IEC 14443 B-212 141 ISO/IEC 14443 B-424 142 FeliCa 212 142 FeliCa 424 142 NFC Active Initiator 106 142 NFC Active Initiator 212 143 ISO/IEC 15693-26 143 ISO/IEC 15693-53 143 ISO 18003M3- Tari 9.44 848_2 144 ISO 18003M3- Tari 9.44 -848_4 144 ISO 14443A-PICC 106 144 ISO 14443A-PICC 212 144 ISO 14443A-PICC 244 145 ISO 14443A-PICC 848 145 NFC-Passive target -212 145

21.3.26	NFC-active target - 212	146
21.3.27	NFC-active target - 424	146
21.3.28	NFC-General target mode - all data rates	146
22	Abbreviations	147
23	References	148
24	Revision history	149
25	Legal information	150

Please be aware that important notices concerning this document and the product(s) described herein, have been included in section 'Legal information'.

© NXP B.V. 2019.

All rights reserved.

For more information, please visit: http://www.nxp.com For sales office addresses, please send an email to: salesaddresses@nxp.com

Date of release. 11 December 2019 Document identifier: PN5180A0xx_C3 Document number: 436535